





















የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ

ፌዴራል ነጋሪት ጋዜጣ

FEDERAL NEGARIT GAZETA

OF THE FEDERAL DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF ETHIOPIA

አንደኛ ዓመት ቁጥር ፩
አዲስ አበባ — ነሐሴ ፲፭ ቀን ፲፱፻፹፯

በኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ
የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ጠባቂነት የወጣ

1st Year No. 1
ADDIS ABABA – 21st August, 1995

ማውጫ

አዋጅ ቁጥር ፩/፲፱፻፹፯ ዓ.ም.
የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ ሕገ
መንግሥት አዋጅ ገጽ ፩

CONTENTS

Proclamation No. 1/1995
Proclamation of the Constitution of the Federal
Democratic Republic of Ethiopia Page 1

አዋጅ ቁጥር ፩/፲፱፻፹፯

የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ
ሕገ መንግሥት በሥራ ላይ መዋሉን ለማሳወቅ የወጣ አዋጅ

የኢትዮጵያ ብሔሮች ፣ ብሔረሰቦችና ሕዝቦች መርጠው
በላኳቸው ተወካዮቻቸው አማካይነት ገዳር ጳፀ ቀን ፲፱፻፹፯ ዓ.ም.
የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ ሕገ መንግሥትን
ያጸደቁ በመሆኑ የሚከተለው ታውጧል ።

1. አጭር ርዕስ

ይህ አዋጅ “የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ
ሕገ መንግሥት አዋጅ ቁጥር ፩/፲፱፻፹፯” ተብሎ ሊጠቀስ
ይችላል ።

2. ሕገ መንግሥቱ በሥራ ላይ ስለመዋሉ

የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ ሕገ
መንግሥት ከነሐሴ ፲፭ ቀን ፲፱፻፹፯ ዓ.ም. ጀምሮ ሙሉ በሙሉ
በሥራ ላይ ውሏል ።

3. አዋጁ የሚጸናበት ጊዜ

ይህ አዋጅ ከነሐሴ ፲፭ ቀን ፲፱፻፹፯ ዓ.ም. ጀምሮ የጸና
ይሆናል።

አዲስ አበባ ነሐሴ ፲፭ ቀን ፲፱፻፹፯ ዓ.ም.

ዶ/ር ነጋሶ ጊዳዳ

የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ
ፕሬዚዳንት

PROCLAMATION NO. 1/1995

A PROCLAMATION TO PRONOUNCE THE COMING
INTO EFFECT OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THE
FEDERAL DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF ETHIOPIA

WHEREAS, the Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of
Ethiopia have, through their elected Representatives, ratified
the Constitution of the Federal Democratic Republic of
Ethiopia, on the 8th day of December, 1994; it is hereby
proclaimed as follows:

1. Short Title

This Proclamation may be cited as the “Constitution of
the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia
Proclamation No. 1/1995”.

2. Coming into Effect of the Constitution

The Constitution of the Federal Democratic Republic of
Ethiopia has come into full force and effect as of the 21st
day of August, 1995.

3. Effective Date

This Proclamation shall enter into force as of the 21st day
of August, 1995.

Done at Addis Ababa, this 21st day of August, 1995.

NEGASO GIDADA (DR.)

PRESIDENT OF THE FEDERAL DEMOCRATIC
REPUBLIC OF ETHIOPIA

የገጽ ዋጋ } 9.00
Unit Price }

ፌዴራል ነጋሪት ጋዜጣ ፖ.ሣ.ቁ. 80,001
Federal Negarit G.P.O.Box 80,001

መግቢያ

እኛ የኢትዮጵያ ብሔሮች፣ ብሔረሰቦች፣ ሕዝቦች፡—

በሀገራችን ኢትዮጵያ ውስጥ ዘላቂ ሰላም፣ ዋስትና ያለው ዴሞክራሲ እንዲሰፍን፣ ኢኮኖሚያዊና ማኅበራዊ እድገታችን እንዲፋጠን፣ የራሳችንን ዕድል በራሳችን የመወሰን መብታችንን ተጠቅመን፣ በነፃ ፍላጎታችን፣ በሕግ የበላይነት እና በራሳችን ፈቃድ ላይ የተመሰረተ አንድ የፖለቲካ ማኅበረሰብ በጋራ ለመገንባት ቆርጠን በመነሳት፤

ይህን ዓላማ ከግብ ለማድረስ፣ የግለሰብና የብሔር/ብሔረሰብ መሰረታዊ መብቶች መከበራቸው፣ የፆታ እኩልነት መረጋገጡ፣ ባሕሎችና ሃይማኖቶች ካለአንዳች ልዩነት እንዲራመዱ የማድረግ አስፈላጊነት ጽኑ እምነታችን በመሆኑ፤

ኢትዮጵያ ሀገራችን የየራሳችን አኩሪ ባሕል ያለን፣ የየራሳችን መልካም ምድር አስፋፋር የነበረንና ያለን፣ ብሔር ብሔረሰቦችና ሕዝቦች በተለያዩ መስኮችና የግንኙነት ደረጃዎች ተሳስረን አብረን የኖርንባትና የምንኖርባት ሀገር በመሆንዋ፤ ያፈራነው የጋራ ጥቅምና አመለካከት አለን ብለን ስለምናምን፤

መጪው የጋራ ዕድላችን መመስረት ያለበት ከታሪካችን የወረሰነውን የተዛባ ግንኙነት በማረምና የጋራ ጥቅማችንን በማሳደግ ላይ መሆኑን በመቀበል፤

ጥቅማችንን፣ መብታችንና ነፃነታችንን በጋራ እና በተደጋጋፊነት ለማሳደግ አንድ የኢኮኖሚ ማኅበረሰብ የመገንባቱን አስፈላጊነት በማመን፤

በቅግላችንና በከፈልነው መልዕክትነት የተገኘውን ዴሞክራሲና ሰላም ዘላቂነቱን ለማረጋገጥ፤

ይህ ሕገ መንግሥት ከዚህ በላይ ለገለጽናቸው ዓላማዎችና እምነቶች ማሰሪያ እንዲሆን እንዲወክሉን መርጠን በላክናቸው ተወካዮቻችን አማካይነት በሕገ መንግሥት ጉባዔ ሃሬ ጎዳር ጳፀ ቀን ፲፱፻፹፮ አጽድቀንዋል ።

PREAMBLE

We, the Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of Ethiopia:

Strongly committed, in full and free exercise of our right to self-determination, to building a political community founded on the rule of law and capable of ensuring a lasting peace, guaranteeing a democratic order, and advancing our economic and social development;

Firmly convinced that the fulfilment of this objective requires full respect of individual and people's fundamental freedoms and rights, to live together on the basis of equality and without any sexual, religious or cultural discrimination;

Further convinced that by continuing to live with our rich and proud cultural legacies in territories we have long inhabited, have, through continuous interaction on various levels and forms of life, built up common interests and have also contributed to the emergence of a common outlook;

Fully cognizant that our common destiny can best be served by rectifying historically unjust relationships and by further promoting our shared interests;

Convinced that to live as one economic community is necessary in order to create sustainable and mutually supportive conditions for ensuring respect for our rights and freedoms and for the collective promotion of our interests;

Determined to consolidate, as a lasting legacy, the peace and the prospect of a democratic order which our struggles and sacrifices have brought about;

Have therefore adopted, on 8 December 1994 this Constitution through representatives we have duly elected for this purpose as an instrument that binds us in a mutual commitment to fulfill the objectives and the principles set forth above.

ምዕራፍ አንድ
ጠቅላላ ድንጋጌዎች

አንቀጽ ፩
የኢትዮጵያ መንግሥት ስያሜ

ይህ ሕገ መንግሥት ፌዴራላዊና ዲሞክራሲያዊ የመንግሥት አወቃቀር ይደነግጋል ። በዚህ መሰረት የኢትዮጵያ መንግሥት የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ በሚል ስም ይጠራል ።

አንቀጽ ፪
የኢትዮጵያ የግዛት ወሰን

የኢትዮጵያ የግዛት ወሰን የፌዴራሉን አባሎች ወሰን የሚያጠቃልል ሆኖ በዓለም አቀፍ ስምምነቶች መሰረት የተወሰነው ነው።

አንቀጽ ፫
የኢትዮጵያ ሰንደቅ ዓላማ

- ፩. የኢትዮጵያ ሰንደቅ ዓላማ ከላይ አረንጓዴ ፣ ከመሐል ቢጫ ፣ ከታች ቀይ ሆኖ በመሐሉ ብሔራዊ ዓርማ ይኖረዋል ። ሦስቱም ቀለማት እኩል ሆነው በአግድም ይቀመጣሉ።
- ፪. ከሰንደቅ ዓላማው ላይ የሚቀመጠው ብሔራዊ ዓርማ የኢትዮጵያ ብሔሮች ፣ ብሔረሰቦች ፣ ሕዝቦች እና ሃይማኖቶች በእኩልነትና በአንድነት ለመኖር ያላቸውን ተስፋ የሚያንጸባርቅ ይሆናል።
- ፫. የፌዴራሉ አባሎች የየራሳቸው ሰንደቅ ዓላማና ዓርማ ሊኖራቸው ይችላል ። ዝርዝሩን በየራሳቸው ምክር ቤት ይወስናሉ።

አንቀጽ ፬
የኢትዮጵያ ብሔራዊ መዝሙር

የኢትዮጵያ ብሔራዊ መዝሙር የሕገ መንግሥቱን ዓላማዎችና የኢትዮጵያ ሕዝቦች በዲሞክራሲ ሥርዓት አብረው ለመኖር ያላቸውን እምነት ፣ እንዲሁም የወደፊት የጋራ ዕድላቸውን የሚያንጸባርቅ ሆኖ በሕግ ይወሰናል።

አንቀጽ ፭
ስለ ቋንቋ

- ፩. ማናቸውም የኢትዮጵያ ቋንቋዎች በእኩልነት የመንግሥት እውቅና ይኖራቸዋል።
- ፪. አማርኛ የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት የሥራ ቋንቋ ይሆናል።
- ፫. የፌዴሬሽኑ አባሎች የየራሳቸውን የሥራ ቋንቋ በሕግ ይወስናሉ።

አንቀጽ ፮
ስለ ዜግነት

- ፩. ወላጆቹ/ወላጆቿ ወይም ከወላጆቹ/ከወላጆቹ አንደኛቸው ኢትዮጵያዊ/ኢትዮጵያዊት የሆነ/የሆነች የኢትዮጵያ ዜጋ ነው/ናት።
- ፪. የውጭ ሀገር ዜጎች የኢትዮጵያ ዜግነት ሊያገኙ ይችላሉ።
- ፫. ዜግነትን በሚመለከት ዝርዝሩ በሕግ ይወሰናል።

CHAPTER ONE
GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 1

Nomenclature of the State

This Constitution establishes a Federal and Democratic State structure. Accordingly, the Ethiopian state shall be known as *The Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia*.

Article 2

Ethiopian Territorial Jurisdiction

The territorial jurisdiction of Ethiopia shall comprise the territory of the members of the Federation and its boundaries shall be as determined by international agreements.

Article 3

The Ethiopian Flag

1. The Ethiopian flag shall consist of green at the top, yellow in the middle and red at the bottom, and shall have a national emblem at the centre. The three colours shall be set horizontally in equal dimension.
2. The national emblem on the flag shall reflect the hope of the Nations, Nationalities, Peoples as well as religious communities of Ethiopia to live together in equality and unity.
3. Members of the Federation may have their respective flags and emblems and shall determine the details thereof through their respective legislatures.

Article 4

National Anthem of Ethiopia

The national anthem of Ethiopia, to be determined by law, shall reflect the ideals of the Constitution, the commitment of the Peoples of Ethiopia to live together in a democratic order and of their common destiny.

Article 5

Languages

1. All Ethiopian languages shall enjoy equal state recognition.
2. Amharic shall be the working language of the Federal Government.
3. Members of the Federation may by law determine their respective working languages.

Article 6

Nationality

1. Any person of either sex shall be an Ethiopian national where both or either parent is Ethiopian.
2. Foreign nationals may acquire Ethiopian nationality.
3. Particulars relating to nationality shall be determined by law.

አንቀጽ ፮
የፆታ አገላለጽ

በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት ውስጥ በወንድ ፆታ የተደነገገው የሴትንም ፆታ ያካትታል።

ምዕራፍ ሁለት
የሕገ መንግሥቱ መሰረታዊ መርሆዎች

አንቀጽ ፰
የሕዝብ ሉዓላዊነት

- ፩. የኢትዮጵያ ብሔሮች ፡ ብሔረሰቦች ፡ ሕዝቦች የኢትዮጵያ ሉዓላዊ ሥልጣን ባለቤቶች ናቸው።
- ፪. ይህ ሕገ መንግሥት የሉዓላዊነታቸው መግለጫ ነው።
- ፫. ሉዓላዊነታቸውም የሚገለጸው በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት መሰረት በሚመርጧቸው ተወካዮቻቸውና በቀጥታ በሚያደርጉት ዴሞክራሲያዊ ተሳትፎ አማካይነት ይሆናል።

አንቀጽ ፱
የሕገ መንግሥት የበላይነት

- ፩. ሕገ መንግሥቱ የሀገሪቱ የበላይ ሕግ ነው። ማንኛውም ሕግ ፡ ልማዳዊ አሠራር ፡ እንዲሁም የመንግሥት አካል ወይም ባለሥልጣን ውሳኔ ከዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት ጋር የሚቃረን ከሆነ ተፈጻሚነት አይኖረውም።
- ፪. ማንኛውም ዜጋ ፡ የመንግሥት አካላት ፡ የፖለቲካ ድርጅቶች ፡ ሌሎች ማኅበራት እንዲሁም ባለሥልጣኖቻቸው ፡ ሕገ መንግሥቱን የማስከበርና ለሕገ መንግሥቱ ተገዢ የመሆን ኃላፊነት አለባቸው።
- ፫. በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት ከተደነገገው ውጭ በማናቸውም አኳኝ የመንግሥት ሥልጣን መያዝ የተከለከለ ነው።
- ፬. ኢትዮጵያ ያጸደቀቻቸው ዓለም አቀፍ ስምምነቶች የሀገሪቱ ሕግ አካል ናቸው።

አንቀጽ ፲
ሰብዓዊና ዴሞክራሲያዊ መብቶች

- ፩. ሰብዓዊ መብቶችና ነፃነቶች ከሰው ልጅ ተፈጥሮ የሚመነጩ የማይጣሱና የማይገፈፉ ናቸው።
- ፪. የዜጎች እና የሕዝቦች ሰብዓዊና ዴሞክራሲያዊ መብቶች ይከበራሉ።

አንቀጽ ፲፩
የመንግሥትና የሃይማኖት መለያየት

- ፩. መንግሥትና ሃይማኖት የተለያዩ ናቸው።
- ፪. መንግሥታዊ ሃይማኖት አይኖርም።
- ፫. መንግሥት በሃይማኖት ጉዳይ ጣልቃ አይገባም። ሃይማኖትም በመንግሥት ጉዳይ ጣልቃ አይገባም።

Article 7

Gender Reference

Provisions of this Constitution set out in the masculine gender shall also apply to the feminine gender.

CHAPTER TWO

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF THE CONSTITUTION

Article 8

Sovereignty of the People

1. All sovereign power resides in the Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of Ethiopia.
2. This Constitution is an expression of their sovereignty.
3. Their sovereignty shall be expressed through their representatives elected in accordance with this Constitution and through their direct democratic participation.

Article 9

Supremacy of the Constitution

1. The Constitution is the supreme law of the land. Any law, customary practice or a decision of an organ of state or a public official which contravenes this Constitution shall be of no effect.
2. All citizens, organs of state, political organizations, other associations as well as their officials have the duty to ensure observance of the Constitution and to obey it.
3. It is prohibited to assume state power in any manner other than that provided under the Constitution.
4. All international agreements ratified by Ethiopia are an integral part of the law of the land.

Article 10

Human and Democratic Rights

1. Human rights and freedoms, emanating from the nature of mankind, are inviolable and inalienable.
2. Human and democratic rights of citizens and peoples shall be respected.

Article 11

Separation of State and Religion

1. State and religion are separate.
2. There shall be no state religion.
3. The state shall not interfere in religious matters and religion shall not interfere in state affairs.

አንቀጽ ፲፪
የመንግሥት አሠራርና ተጠያቂነት

- ፩. የመንግሥት አሠራር ለሕዝብ ግልጽ በሆነ መንገድ መከናወን አለበት ።
- ፪. ማንኛውም ኃላፊና የሕዝብ ተመራጭ ኃላፊነቱን ሲያገኝል ተጠያቂ ይሆናል ።
- ፫. ሕዝብ በመረጠው ተወካይ ላይ እምነት ባጣ ጊዜ ከቦታው ለማንሳት ይችላል ። ዝርዝሩ በሕግ ይወሰናል ።

ምዕራፍ ሦስት
መሰረታዊ መብቶችና የነፃነቶች

አንቀጽ ፲፫
ተፈጻሚነትና አተረጓጎም

- ፩. በማንኛውም ደረጃ የሚገኙ የፌዴራል መንግሥትና የክልል ሕግ አውጪ ፣ ሕግ አስፈጻሚ እና የዳኝነት አካሎች በዚህ ምዕራፍ የተካተቱትን ድንጋጌዎች የማክበርና የማስከበር ኃላፊነትና ግዴታ አለባቸው ።
- ፪. በዚህ ምዕራፍ የተዘረዘሩት መሰረታዊ የመብቶችና የነፃነቶች ድንጋጌዎች ኢትዮጵያ ከተቀበለቻቸው ዓለም አቀፍ የሰብዓዊ መብቶች ሕግጋት ፣ ዓለም አቀፍ የሰብዓዊ መብቶች ስምምነቶችና ዓለም አቀፍ ሠነዶች መርሆዎች ጋር በተጣጣመ መንገድ ይተረጎማሉ ።

ክፍል አንድ
ሰብዓዊ መብቶች

አንቀጽ ፲፬
የሕይወት ፣ የአካል ደህንነትና የነፃነት መብት

ማንኛውም ሰው ሰብዓዊ በመሆኑ የማይደረርና የማይገሰስ በሕይወት የመኖር ፣ የአካል ደህንነትና ፣ የነፃነት መብት አለው ።

አንቀጽ ፲፭
የሕይወት መብት

ማንኛውም ሰው በሕይወት የመኖር መብት አለው ። ማንኛውም ሰው በሕግ በተደነገገ ከባድ የወንጀል ቅጣት ካልሆነ በስተቀር ሕይወቱን አያጣም ።

አንቀጽ ፲፮
የአካል ደህንነት መብት

ማንኛውም ሰው በአካሉ ላይ ጉዳት እንዳይደርስበት የመጠበቅ መብት አለው ።

አንቀጽ ፲፯
የነፃነት መብት

- ፩. በሕግ ከተደነገገው ሥርዓት ውጭ ማንኛውም ሰው ወንድም ሆነ ሴት ነፃነቱን/ቷን አያጣም/አታጣም ።
- ፪. ማንኛውም ሰው በሕግ ከተደነገገው ሥርዓት ውጭ ሊያዝ ፣ ክስ ላይቀርብበት ወይም ላይፈረድበት ሊታሰር አይችልም ።

Article 12

Conduct and Accountability of Government

1. The conduct of affairs of government shall be transparent.
2. Any public official or an elected representative is accountable for any failure in official duties.
3. In case of loss of confidence, the people may recall an elected representative. The particulars of recall shall be determined by law.

CHAPTER THREE

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS

Article 13

Scope of Application and Interpretation

1. All Federal and State legislative, executive and judicial organs at all levels shall have the responsibility and duty to respect and enforce the provisions of this Chapter.
2. The fundamental rights and freedoms specified in this Chapter shall be interpreted in a manner conforming to the principles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, International Covenants on Human Rights and international instruments adopted by Ethiopia.

PART ONE
HUMAN RIGHTS

Article 14

Rights to life, the Security of Person and Liberty

Every person has the inviolable and inalienable right to life, the security of person and liberty.

Article 15

Right to Life

Every person has the right to life. No person may be deprived of his life except as a punishment for a serious criminal offence determined by law.

Article 16

The Right of the Security of Person

Every one has the right to protection against bodily harm.

Article 17

Right to Liberty

1. No one shall be deprived of his or her liberty except on such grounds and in accordance with such procedure as are established by law.
2. No person may be subjected to arbitrary arrest, and no person may be detained without a charge or conviction against him.

አንቀጽ ፲፮

ኢሰብዓዊ አያያዝ ስለመከላከል

፩. ማንኛውም ሰው ጭካኔ ከተሞላበት ፣ ኢሰብዓዊ ከሆነ ወይም ከብሩን ከሚያዋርድ አያያዝ ወይም ቅጣት የመጠበቅ መብት አለው ።

፪. ማንኛውም ሰው በባርነት ወይም በግዴታ አገልጋይነት ሊያዝ አይችልም ። ለማንኛውም ዓላማ በሰው የመነገድ ተግባር የተከለከለ ነው ።

፫. ማንኛውም ሰው በኃይል ተገዶ ወይም ግዴታን ለማሟላት ማንኛውንም ሥራ እንዲሠራ ማድረግ የተከለከለ ነው ።

፬. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፫ “በኃይል ተገዶ ወይም ግዴታን ለማሟላት” የሚለው ሐረግ የሚከተሉትን ሁኔታዎች አያካትትም ፡

ሀ) ማንኛውም እስረኛ በእስራት ላይ ባለበት ጊዜ በሕግ መሰረት እንዲሠራ የተወሰነውን ወይም በገደብ ከእስር በተለቀቀበት ጊዜ የሚሠራውን ማንኛውም ሥራ ፣

ለ) ማንኛውም ወታደራዊ አገልግሎት ለመስጠት ሕሊናው የማይፈቅድለት ሰው በምትክ የሚሰጠውን አገልግሎት ፣

ሐ) የማኅበረሰቡን ሕይወት ወይም ደህንነት የሚያስጋ የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ ሁኔታ ወይም አደጋ በሚያጋጥምበት ጊዜ የሚሰጥ ማንኛውንም አገልግሎት ፣

መ) በሚመለከተው ሕዝብ ፈቃድ በአካባቢው የሚፈጸመውን ማንኛውም ኢኮኖሚያዊና ማኅበራዊ የልማት ሥራ ።

አንቀጽ ፲፱

የተያዙ ሰዎች መብት

፩. ወንጀል ፈጽመዋል በመባል የተያዙ ሰዎች የቀረበባቸው ክስና ምክንያቶቹ በዝርዝር ወዲያውኑ በሚገባቸው ቋንቋ እንዲነገራቸው መብት አላቸው ።

፪. የተያዙ ሰዎች ላለመናገር መብት አላቸው ፤ የሚሰጡት ማንኛውም ቃል ፍርድ ቤት በማስረጃነት ሊቀርብባቸው እንደሚችል መረዳት በሚችሉት ቋንቋ እንደተያዙ ወዲያውኑ ማስገንዘቢያ እንዲሰጣቸው መብት አላቸው ።

፫. የተያዙ ሰዎች በአርባ ሰዎች ሰዓታት ውስጥ ፍርድ ቤት የመቅረብ መብት አላቸው ። ይህም ጊዜ ሰዎቹ ከተያዙበት ቦታ ወደ ፍርድ ቤት ለመምጣት አግባብ ባለው ግምት የሚጠይቀውን ጊዜ አይጨምርም ። ወዲያውኑ ፍርድ ቤት እንደቀረቡ በተጠረጠሩበት ወንጀል ለመታሰር የሚያበቃ ምክንያት ያለ መሆኑ ተለይቶ እንዲገለጽላቸው መብት አላቸው።

፬. የያዘቸው የፖሊስ መኮንን ወይም የሕግ አስከባሪ በጊዜው ገደብ ፍርድ ቤት በማቅረብ የተያዙበትን ምክንያት ካላስረዳ፣ ፍርድ ቤቱ የአካል ነፃነታቸውን እንዲያስከብርላቸው የመጠየቅ ሊጣስ የማይችል መብት አላቸው ። ሆኖም ፍትሕ እንዳይጓደል ሁኔታው የሚጠይቅ ከሆነ ፍርድ ቤቱ የተያዘው ሰው በጥበቃ ስር እንዲቆይ ለማዘዝ ወይም ምርመራ ለማካሄድ ተጨማሪ ጊዜ ሲጠየቅ አስፈላጊ በሆነ መጠን ብቻ ሊፈቅድ ይችላል ። የሚያስፈልገውን ተጨማሪ የምርመራ ጊዜ ፍርድ ቤቱ ሲወስን ኃላፊ የሆኑት የሕግ አስከባሪ ባለሥልጣኖች ምርመራውን አጣርተው የተያዘው ሰው በተቻለ ፍጥነት ፍርድ ቤት እንዲቀርብ ያለውን መብት የሚያስከብር መሆኑን አለበት ።

Article 18

Prohibition against Inhuman Treatment

- Everyone has the right to protection against cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment.
- No one shall be held in slavery or servitude. Trafficking in human beings for whatever purpose is prohibited.
- No one shall be required to perform forced or compulsory labour.
- For the purpose of sub-Article 3 of this Article the phrase “forced or compulsory labour” shall not include:

(a) Any work or service normally required of a person who is under detention in consequence of a lawful order, or of a person during conditional release from such detention;

(b) In the case of conscientious objectors, any service exacted in *lieu* of compulsory military service;

(c) Any service exacted in cases of emergency or calamity threatening the life or well-being of the community;

(d) Any economic and social development activity voluntarily performed by a community within its locality.

Article 19

Right of Persons Arrested

- Persons arrested have the right to be informed promptly, in a language they understand, of the reasons for their arrest and of any charge against them.
- Persons arrested have the right to remain silent. Upon arrest, they have the right to be informed promptly, in a language they understand, that any statement they make may be used as evidence against them in court.
- Persons arrested have the right to be brought before a court within 48 hours of their arrest. Such time shall not include the time reasonably required for the journey from the place of arrest to the court. On appearing before a court, they have the right to be given prompt and specific explanation of the reasons for their arrest due to the alleged crime committed.
- All persons have an inalienable right to petition the court to order their physical release where the arresting police officer or the law enforcer fails to bring them before a court within the prescribed time and to provide reasons for their arrest. Where the interest of justice requires, the court may order the arrested person to remain in custody or, when requested, remand him for a time strictly required to carry out the necessary investigation. In determining the additional time necessary for investigation, the court shall ensure that the responsible law enforcement authorities carry out the investigation respecting the arrested person's right to a speedy trial.

- ፩. የተያዙ ሰዎች በራሳቸው ላይ በማስረጃነት ሊቀርብ የሚችል የእምነት ቃል እንዲሰጡ ወይም ማናቸውንም ማስረጃ እንዲያምኑ አይገደዱም ። በማስገደድ የተገኘ ማስረጃ ተቀባይነት አይኖረውም ።
- ፪. የተያዙ ሰዎች በዋስ የመፈታት መብት አላቸው ። ሆኖም በሕግ በተደነገጉ ልዩ ሁኔታዎች ፍርድ ቤት ዋስትና ላለመቀበል ወይም በገደብ መፍታትን ጨምሮ በቂ የሆነ የዋስትና ማረጋገጫ እንዲቀርብ ለማዘዝ ይችላል ።

አንቀጽ ፳
የተከሰሱ ሰዎች መብት

- ፩. የተከሰሱ ሰዎች ክስ ከቀረበባቸው በኋላ ተገቢ በሆነ አጭር ጊዜ ውስጥ በመደበኛ ፍርድ ቤት ለሕዝብ ግልጽ በሆነ ችሎት የመስማት መብት አላቸው ። ሆኖም የተከራካሪዎቹን የግል ሕይወት ፣ የሕዝብን የሞራል ሁኔታና የሀገሪቱን ደህንነት ለመጠበቅ ሲባል ብቻ ክርክሩ በዝግ ችሎት ሊሰማ ይችላል ።
- ፪. ክሱ በቂ በሆነ ዝርዝር እንዲነገራቸው እና ክሱን በጽሑፍ የማግኘት መብት አላቸው ።
- ፫. በፍርድ ሂደት ባሉበት ጊዜ በተከሰሱበት ወንጀል እንደ ጥፋተኛ ያለመቆጠር ፣ በምስክርነት እንዲቀርቡም ያለመገደድ መብት አላቸው ።
- ፬. የቀረበባቸውን ማናቸውንም ማስረጃ የመመልከት ፣ የቀረቡባቸውን ምስክሮች የመጠየቅ ፣ ለመከላከል የሚያስችላቸውን ማስረጃ የማቅረብ ወይም የማስቀረብ እንዲሁም ምስክሮቻቸው ቀርበው እንዲሰሙላቸው የመጠየቅ መብት አላቸው ።
- ፭. በመረጡት የሕግ ጠበቃ የመወከል ወይም ጠበቃ ለማቆም እቅም በማጣታቸው ፍትሕ ሊጓደል የሚችልበት ሁኔታ ሲያጋጥም ከመንግሥት ጠበቃ የማግኘት መብት አላቸው ።
- ፮. ክርክሩ በሚታይበት ፍርድ ቤት በተሰጠባቸው ትእዛዝ ወይም ፍርድ ላይ ሥልጣን ላለው ፍርድ ቤት ይግባኝ የማቅረብ መብት አላቸው ።
- ፯. የፍርዱ ሂደት በማይገባቸው ቋንቋ በሚካሄድበት ሁኔታ በመንግሥት ወጪ ክርክሩ እንዲተረጎምላቸው የመጠየቅ መብት አላቸው ።

አንቀጽ ፳፩
በጥበቃ ስር ያሉና በፍርድ የታሰሩ ሰዎች መብት

- ፩. በጥበቃ ስር ያሉና በፍርድ የታሰሩ ሰዎች ሰብዓዊ ክብራቸውን በሚጠብቁ ሁኔታዎች የመያዝ መብት አላቸው ።
- ፪. ከትዳር ጓደኞቻቸው ፣ ከቅርብ ዘመዶቻቸው ፣ ከጓደኞቻቸው ፣ ከሃይማኖት አማካሪዎቻቸው ፣ ከሐኪሞቻቸው እና ከሕግ አማካሪዎቻቸው ጋር ለመገናኘትና እንዲጎበኝቸውም ዕድል የማግኘት መብት አላቸው ።

አንቀጽ ፳፪
የወንጀል ሕግ ወደኋላ ተመልሶ የማይሠራ ስለ መሆኑ

- ፩. ማንኛውም ሰው የወንጀል ክስ ሲቀርብበት የተከሰሰበት ድርጊት በተፈጸመበት ጊዜ ድርጊቱን መፈጸሙ ወይም አለመፈጸሙ ወንጀል መሆኑ በሕግ የተደነገገ ካልሆነ በስተቀር ሊቀጣ አይችልም ። እንዲሁም ወንጀሉን በፈጸመበት ጊዜ ለወንጀሉ ተፈጻሚ ከነበረው የቅጣት ጣሪያ በላይ የከበደ ቅጣት በማንኛውም ሰው ላይ አይወሰንም ።

5. Persons arrested shall not be compelled to make confessions or admissions which could be used in evidence against them. Any evidence obtained under coercion shall not be admissible.
6. Persons arrested have the right to be released on bail. In exceptional circumstances prescribed by law, the court may deny bail or demand adequate guarantee for the conditional release of the arrested person.

Article 20
Rights of Persons Accused

1. Accused persons have the right to a public trial by an ordinary court of law within a reasonable time after having been charged. The court may hear cases in a closed session only with a view to protecting the right to privacy of the parties concerned, public morals and national security.
2. Accused persons have the right to be informed with sufficient particulars of the charge brought against them and to be given the charge in writing.
3. During proceedings accused persons have the right to be presumed innocent until proved guilty according to law and not to be compelled to testify against themselves.
4. Accused persons have the right to full access to any evidence presented against them, to examine witnesses testifying against them, to adduce or to have evidence produced in their own defence, and to obtain the attendance of and examination of witnesses on their behalf before the court.
5. Accused persons have the right to be represented by legal counsel of their choice, and, if they do not have sufficient means to pay for it and miscarriage of justice would result, to be provided with legal representation at state expense.
6. All persons have the right of appeal to the competent court against an order or a judgement of the court which first heard the case.
7. They have the right to request for the assistance of an interpreter at state expense where the court proceedings are conducted in a language they do not understand.

Article 21
The Rights of Persons Held in Custody and Convicted Prisoners

1. All persons held in custody and persons imprisoned upon conviction and sentencing have the right to treatments respecting their human dignity.
2. All persons shall have the opportunity to communicate with, and to be visited by, their spouses or partners, close relatives, friends, religious councillors, medical doctors and their legal counsel.

Article 22
Non-retroactivity of Criminal Law

1. No one shall be held guilty of any criminal offence on account of any act or omission which did not constitute a criminal offence at the time when it was committed. Nor shall a heavier penalty be imposed on any person than the one that was applicable at the time when the criminal offence was committed.

፪. የዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ ቢኖርም፣ ድርጊቱ ከተፈጸመ በኋላ የወጣ ሕግ ለተከላከሉ ወይም ለተቀጣው ሰው ጠቃሚ ሆኖ ከተገኘ ከድርጊቱ በኋላ የወጣው ሕግ ተፈጻሚነት ይኖረዋል።

አንቀጽ ፳፫
በአንድ ወንጀል ድጋሚ ቅጣት ስለመከላከል

ማንኛውም ሰው በወንጀል ሕግና ሥነ ሥርዓት መሰረት ተከሶ የመጨረሻ በሆነ ውሳኔ ጥፋተኛነቱ በተረጋገጠበት ወይም በነፃ በተለቀቀበት ወንጀል እንደገና አይከሰስም ወይም አይቀጣም።

አንቀጽ ፳፬
የክብርና የመልካም ስም መብት

- ፩. ማንኛውም ሰው ሰብዓዊ ክብሩና መልካም ስሙ የመከበር መብት አለው።
- ፪. ማንኛውም ሰው የራሱን ስብዕና ከሌሎች ዜጎች መብቶች ጋር በተጣጣመ ሁኔታ በነፃ የማሳደግ መብት አለው።
- ፫. ማንኛውም ሰው በማንኛውም ስፍራ በሰብዓዊነቱ እውቅና የማግኘት መብት አለው።

አንቀጽ ፳፭
የእኩልነት መብት

ሁሉም ሰዎች በሕግ ፊት እኩል ናቸው፤ በመካከላቸውም ማንኛውም ዓይነት ልዩነት ሳይደረግ በሕግ እኩል ጥበቃ ይደረግላቸዋል። በዚህ ረገድ በዘር፣ በብሔር፣ በብሔረሰብ፣ በቀለም፣ በፆታ፣ በቋንቋ፣ በሃይማኖት፣ በፖለቲካ፣ በማኅበራዊ አመጣጥ፣ በሀብት፣ በትውልድ ወይም በሌላ አቋም ምክንያት ልዩነት ሳይደረግ ሰዎች ሁሉ እኩልና ተጨባጭ የሕግ ዋስትና የማግኘት መብት አላቸው።

አንቀጽ ፳፮
የግል ሕይወት የመከበርና የመጠበቅ መብት

- ፩. ማንኛውም ሰው የግል ሕይወቱ፣ ግላዊነቱ፣ የመከበር መብት አለው። ይህ መብት መኖሪያ ቤቱ፣ ሰውነቱና ንብረቱ ከመመርመር እንዲሁም በግል ይዞታው ያለ ንብረት ከመያዝ የመጠበቅ መብትን ያካትታል።
- ፪. ማንኛውም ሰው በግል የሚጽፋቸውና የሚጻጻፋቸው፣ በፖለቲካ የሚልካቸው ደብዳቤዎች፣ እንዲሁም በቴሌፎን፣ በቴሌቮዚዮን፣ በኤሌክትሮኒክ መሣሪያዎች የሚያደርጋቸው ግንኙነቶች አይደፈሩም።
- ፫. የመንግሥት ባለሥልጣኖች እነዚህን መብቶች የማክበርና የማስከበር ግዴታ አለባቸው። አስገዳጅ ሁኔታዎች ሲፈጠሩና ብሔራዊ ደህንነትን፣ የሕዝብን ሰላም፣ ወንጀልን በመከላከል፣ ጤናንና የሕዝብን የሞራል ሁኔታ በመጠበቅ ወይም የሌሎችን መብትና ነፃነት በማስከበር ዓላማዎች ላይ በተመሰረቱ ዝርዝር ሕጎች መሰረት ካልሆነ በስተቀር የእነዚህ መብቶች አጠቃቀም ሊገደብ አይችልም።

አንቀጽ ፳፯
የሃይማኖት፣ የእምነትና የአመለካከት ነፃነት

፩. ማንኛውም ሰው የማሰብ፣ የሕሊና እና የሃይማኖት ነፃነት አለው። ይህ መብት ማንኛውም ሰው የመረጠውን ሃይማኖት ወይም እምነት የመያዝ ወይም የመቀበል፣ ሃይማኖቱንና

2. Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-Article 1 of this Article, a law promulgated subsequent to the commission of the offence shall apply if it is advantageous to the accused or convicted person.

Article 23

Prohibition of Double Jeopardy

No person shall be liable to be tried or punished again for an offence for which he has already been finally convicted or acquitted in accordance with the criminal law and procedure.

Article 24

Right to Honour and Reputation

- 1. Everyone has the right to respect for his human dignity, reputation and honour.
- 2. Everyone has the right to the free development of his personality in a manner compatible with the rights of other citizens.
- 3. Everyone has the right to recognition everywhere as a person.

Article 25

Right to Equality

All persons are equal before the law and are entitled without any discrimination to the equal protection of the law. In this respect, the law shall guarantee to all persons equal and effective protection without discrimination on grounds of race, nation, nationality, or other social origin, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, property, birth or other status.

Article 26

Right to Privacy

- 1. Everyone has the right to privacy. This right shall include the right not to be subjected to searches of his home, person or property, or the seizure of any property under his personal possession.
- 2. Everyone has the right to the inviolability of his notes and correspondence including postal letters, and communications made by means of telephone, telecommunications and electronic devices.
- 3. Public officials shall respect and protect these rights. No restrictions may be placed on the enjoyment of such rights except in compelling circumstances and in accordance with specific laws whose purposes shall be the safeguarding of national security or public peace, the prevention of crimes or the protection of health, public morality or the rights and freedoms of others.

Article 27

Freedom of Religion, Belief and Opinion

- 1. Everyone has the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion. This right shall include the freedom to hold or to adopt a religion or belief of his choice, and the

እምነቱን ለብቻ ወይም ከሌሎች ጋር በመሆን በይፋ ወይም በግል የማምለክ ፣ የመከተል ፣ የመተግበር ፣ የማስተማር ወይም የመግለጽ መብትን ያካትታል።

፪. በአንቀጽ ፯ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፪ የተጠቀሰው እንደተጠበቀ ሆኖ የሃይማኖት ተከታዮች ሃይማኖታቸውን ለማስፋፋትና ለማደራጀት የሚያስችሏቸው የሃይማኖት ትምህርትና የአስተዳደር ተቋማት ማቋቋም ይችላሉ።

፫. ማንኛውንም ሰው የሚፈልገውን እምነት ለመያዝ ያለውን ነፃነት በኃይል ወይም በሌላ ሁኔታ በማስገደድ መገደብ ወይም መከልከል አይቻልም።

፬. ወላጆችና ሕጋዊ ሞግዚቶች በእምነታቸው መሰረት የሃይማኖታቸውንና የመልካም ሥነ ምግባር ትምህርት በመስጠት ልጆቻቸውን የማሳደግ መብት አላቸው።

፭. ሃይማኖትንና እምነትን የመግለጽ መብት ሊገደብ የሚችለው የሕዝብን ደህንነት ፣ ሰላምን ፣ ጤናን ፣ ትምህርትን ፣ የሕዝብን የሞራል ሁኔታ ፣ የሌሎች ዜጎችን መሰረታዊ መብቶች ፣ ነፃነቶች እና መንግሥት ከሃይማኖት ነፃ መሆኑን ለማረጋገጥ በሚወጡ ሕጎች ይሆናል።

አንቀጽ ፳፰

በሰብዕና ላይ ስለሚፈጸሙ ወንጀሎች

፩. ኢትዮጵያ ባጸደቀቻቸው ዓለም አቀፍ ስምምነቶች እና በሌሎች የኢትዮጵያ ሕጎች በሰው ልጅ ላይ የተፈጸሙ ወንጀሎች ተብለው የተወሰኑትን ወንጀሎች ፣ የሰው ዘር የማጥፋት ፣ ያለፍርድ የሞት ቅጣት እርምጃ የመውሰድ ፣ በአስገዳጅ ሰውን የመሰወር ፣ ወይም ኢሰብዓዊ የድብደባ ድርጊቶችን በፈጸሙ ሰዎች ላይ ክስ ማቅረብ በደርጋ አይታገድም። በሕግ አውጪው ክፍልም ሆነ በማንኛውም የመንግሥት አካል ውሳኔዎች በምሕረት ወይም በይቅርታ አይታሉም።

፪. ከዚህ በላይ የተደነገገው እንደተጠበቀ ሆኖ ፣ በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ የተጠቀሱትን ወንጀሎች ፈጽመው የሞት ቅጣት ለተፈረደባቸው ሰዎች ርዕሰ ብሔሩ ቅጣቱን ወደ ዕድሜ ልክ ጽኑ እስራት ሊያሻሽለው ይችላል።

ክፍል ሁለት

ዴሞክራሲያዊ መብቶች

አንቀጽ ፳፱

የአመለካከት እና ሀሳብን በነፃ የመያዝና የመግለጽ መብት

፩. ማንኛውም ሰው ያለማንም ጣልቃ ገብነት የመሰለውን አመለካከት ለመያዝ ይችላል።

፪. ማንኛውም ሰው ያለማንም ጣልቃ ገብነት ሀሳቡን የመግለጽ ነፃነት አለው። ይህ ነፃነት በሀገር ውስጥም ሆነ ከሀገር ውጭ ወሰን ሳይደረግበት በቃልም ሆነ በጽሑፍ ወይም በሕትመት ፣ በሥነ ጥበብ መልክ ወይም በመረጠው በማንኛውም የማስራጫ ዘዴ ፣ ማንኛውንም ዓይነት መረጃና ሀሳብ የመሰብሰብ ፣ የመቀበልና የማስራጨት ነፃነቶችን ያካትታል።

፫. የፕራስና የሌሎች መገናኛ ብዙሃን ፣ እንዲሁም የሥነ ጥበብ ፈጠራ ነፃነት ተረጋግጧል። የፕራስ ነፃነት በተለይ የሚከተሉትን መብቶች ያጠቃልላል፡

ሀ) የቅድሚያ ምርመራ በማንኛውም መልኩ የተከለከለ መሆኑን፤

freedom, either individually or in community with others, and in public or private, to manifest his religion or belief in worship, observance, practice and teaching.

2. Without prejudice to the provisions of sub-Article 2 of Article 90, believers may establish institutions of religious education and administration in order to propagate and organize their religion.

3. No one shall be subject to coercion or other means which would restrict or prevent his freedom to hold a belief of his choice.

4. Parents and legal guardians have the right to bring up their children ensuring their religious and moral education in conformity with their own convictions.

5. Freedom to express or manifest one's religion or belief may be subject only to such limitations as are prescribed by law and are necessary to protect public safety, peace, health, education, public morality or the fundamental rights and freedoms of others, and to ensure the independence of the state from religion.

Article 28

Crimes Against Humanity

1. Criminal liability of persons who commit crimes against humanity, so defined by international agreements ratified by Ethiopia and by other laws of Ethiopia, such as genocide, summary executions, forcible disappearances or torture shall not be barred by statute of limitation. Such offences may not be commuted by amnesty or pardon of the legislature or any other state organ.

2. In the case of persons convicted of any crime stated in sub-Article 1 of this Article and sentenced with the death penalty, the Head of State may, without prejudice to the provisions hereinabove, commute the punishment to life imprisonment.

PART TWO

DEMOCRATIC RIGHTS

Article 29

Right of Thought, Opinion and Expression

1. Everyone has the right to hold opinions without interference.

2. Everyone has the right to freedom of expression without any interference. This right shall include freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas of all kinds, regardless of frontiers, either orally, in writing or in print, in the form of art, or through any media of his choice.

3. Freedom of the press and other mass media and freedom of artistic creativity is guaranteed. Freedom of the press shall specifically include the following elements:

(a) Prohibition of any form of censorship.

- ለ) የሕዝብን ጥቅም የሚመለከት መረጃ የማግኘት ዕድልን።
- ፩. ለዴሞክራሲያዊ ሥርዓት አስፈላጊ የሆኑ መረጃዎች፣ ሀሳቦችና አመለካከቶች በነፃ መንሸራሸራቸውን ለማረጋገጥ ሲባል ፕሬስ በተቋምነቱ የአሠራር ነፃነትና የተለያዩ አስተያየቶች የማስተናገድ ችሎታ እንዲኖረው የሕግ ጥበቃ ይደረግለታል።
- ፪. በመንግሥት ገንዘብ የሚካሄድ ወይም በመንግሥት ቁጥጥር ሥር ያለ መገናኛ ብዙሃን የተለያዩ አስተያየቶችን ለማስተናገድ በሚያስችለው ሁኔታ እንዲመራ ይደረጋል።
- ፫. እነዚህ መብቶች ገደብ ሊጣልባቸው የሚችለው የሀሳብና መረጃ የማግኘት ነፃነት በአስተሳሰባዊ ይዘቱና ሊያስከትል በሚችለው አስተሳሰባዊ ውጤት ሊገታ አይገባውም በሚል መርህ ላይ ተመስርተው በሚወጡ ሕጎች ብቻ ይሆናል። የወጣቶችን ደህንነት፣ የሰውን ክብርና መልካም ስም ለመጠበቅ ሲባል ሕጋዊ ገደቦች በነዚህ መብቶች ላይ ሊደነገጉ ይችላሉ። የጦርነት ቅስቀሳዎች እንዲሁም ሰብዓዊ ክብርን የሚነኩ የአደባባይ መግለጫዎች በሕግ የሚከለከሉ ይሆናሉ።
- ፬. ማንኛውም ዜጋ ከላይ በተጠቀሱት መብቶች አጠቃቀም ረገድ የሚጣሉ ሕጋዊ ገደቦችን ጥሶ ከተገኘ በሕግ ተጠያቂ ሊሆን ይችላል።

አንቀጽ ፴
የመሰብሰብ፣ ሰላማዊ ሰልፍ የማድረግ ነፃነትና አቤቱታ የማቅረብ መብት

- ፩. ማንኛውም ሰው ከሌሎች ጋር በመሆን መሳሪያ ሳይዝ በሰላም የመሰብሰብ፣ ሰላማዊ ሰልፍ የማድረግ ነፃነትና፣ አቤቱታ የማቅረብ መብት አለው። ከቤት ውጭ የሚደረጉ ስብሰባዎችና ሰላማዊ ሰልፎች በሚንቀሳቀሱባቸው ቦታዎች በሕዝብ እንቅስቃሴ ላይ ችግር እንዳይፈጥሩ ለማድረግ ወይም በመከራከሉ ላይ ያለ ስብሰባ ወይም ሰላማዊ ሰልፍ ሰላምን፣ ዴሞክራሲያዊ መብቶችንና የሕዝብን የሞራል ሁኔታ እንዳይጥሱ ለማስጠበቅ አግባብ ያላቸው ሥርዓቶች ሊደነገጉ ይችላሉ።
- ፪. ይህ መብት የወጣቶችን ደህንነት፣ የሰውን ክብርና መልካም ስምን ለመጠበቅ፣ የጦርነት ቅስቀሳዎች እንዲሁም ሰብዓዊ ክብርን የሚነኩ የአደባባይ መግለጫዎችን ለመከላከል ሲባል በሚወጡ ሕጎች መሰረት ተጠያቂ ከመሆን አያድንም።

አንቀጽ ፴፩
የመደራጀት መብት

ማንኛውም ሰው ለማንኛውም ዓላማ በማኅበር የመደራጀት መብት አለው። ሆኖም አግባብ ያለውን ሕግ በመጣስ ወይም ሕገ መንግሥታዊ ሥርዓቱን በሕገ ወጥ መንገድ ለማፍረስ የተመሰረቱ ወይም የተጠቀሱትን ተግባራት የሚያራምዱ ድርጅቶች የተከለከሉ ይሆናሉ።

አንቀጽ ፴፪
የመዘዋወር ነፃነት

- ፩. ማንኛውም ኢትዮጵያዊ ወይም በሕጋዊ መንገድ ሀገሪቱ ውስጥ የሚገኝ የውጭ ዜጋ በመረጠው የሀገሪቱ አካባቢ የመዘዋወርና የመኖሪያ ቦታ የመመስረት፣ እንዲሁም በፈለገው ጊዜ ከሀገር የመውጣት ነፃነት አለው።
- ፪. ማንኛውም ኢትዮጵያዊ ወደ ሀገሩ የመመለስ መብት አለው።

- (b) Access to information of public interest.
4. In the interest of the free flow of information, ideas and opinions which are essential to the functioning of a democratic order, the press shall, as an institution, enjoy legal protection to ensure its operational independence and its capacity to entertain diverse opinions.
5. Any media financed by or under the control of the State shall be operated in a manner ensuring its capacity to entertain diversity in the expression of opinion.
6. These rights can be limited only through laws which are guided by the principle that freedom of expression and information cannot be limited on account of the content or effect of the point of view expressed. Legal limitations can be laid down in order to protect the well-being of the youth, and the honour and reputation of individuals. Any propaganda for war as well as the public expression of opinion intended to injure human dignity shall be prohibited by law.
7. Any citizen who violates any legal limitations on the exercise of these rights may be held liable under the law.

Article 30
The Right of Assembly, Demonstration and Petition

1. Everyone has the right to assemble and to demonstrate together with others peaceably and unarmed, and to petition. Appropriate regulations may be made in the interest of public convenience relating to the location of open-air meetings and the route of movement of demonstrators or, for the protection of democratic rights, public morality and peace during such a meeting or demonstration.
2. This right does not exempt from liability under laws enacted to protect the well-being of the youth or the honour and reputation of individuals, and laws prohibiting any propaganda for war and any public expression of opinions intended to injure human dignity.

Article 31
Freedom of Association

Every person has the right to freedom of association for any cause or purpose. Organizations formed, in violation of appropriate laws, or to illegally subvert the constitutional order, or which promote such activities are prohibited.

Article 32
Freedom of Movement

1. Any Ethiopian or foreign national lawfully in Ethiopia has, within the national territory, the right to liberty of movement and freedom to choose his residence, as well as the freedom to leave the country at any time he wishes to.
2. Any Ethiopian national has the right to return to his country.

አንቀጽ ፴፫ የዜግነት መብቶች

- ፩. ማንኛውም ኢትዮጵያዊ/ኢትዮጵያዊት ከፈቃዱ/ከፈቃዷ ውጭ ኢትዮጵያዊ ዜግነቱን/ዜግነትዋን ሊገፈፍ ወይም ልትገፈፍ አይችልም/አትችልም ። ኢትዮጵያዊ/ኢትዮጵያዊት ዜጋ ከሌላ ሀገር ዜጋ ጋር የሚፈጽመው/የምትፈጽመው ጋብቻ ኢትዮጵያዊ ዜግነቱን/ዜግነትዋን አያስቀርም ።
- ፪. ማንኛውም ኢትዮጵያዊ ዜጋ የኢትዮጵያ ዜግነት በሕግ የሚያስገኘውን መብት ፣ ጥበቃና ጥቅም የማግኘት መብት አለው ።
- ፫. ማንኛውም ዜጋ ኢትዮጵያዊ ዜግነቱን የመለወጥ መብት አለው።
- ፬. ኢትዮጵያ ከአጸደቀቻቸው ዓለም አቀፍ ስምምነቶች ጋር በማይቃረን መንገድ በሚወጣ ሕግ እና በሚደነገግ ሥርዓት መሰረት የኢትዮጵያ ዜግነት ለውጭ ሀገር ሰዎች ሊሰጥ ይችላል።

አንቀጽ ፴፬ የጋብቻ ፣ የግልና የቤተሰብ መብቶች

- ፩. በሕግ ከተወሰነው የጋብቻ ዕድሜ የደረሱ ወንዶችና ሴቶች በዘር ፣ በብሔር ፣ በብሔረሰብ ወይም በሃይማኖት ልዩነት ሳይደረግባቸው የማግባትና ቤተሰብ የመመስረት መብት አላቸው ። በጋብቻ አፈጻጸም ፣ በጋብቻው ዘመንና በፍቺ ጊዜ እኩል መብት አላቸው ። በፍቺም ጊዜ የልጆችን መብትና ጥቅም እንዲከበር የሚያደርጉ ድንጋጌዎች ይደነገጋሉ ።
- ፪. ጋብቻ በተጋቢዎች ነፃና ሙሉ ፈቃድ ላይ ብቻ ይመሰረታል።
- ፫. ቤተሰብ የጎብረተሰብ የተፈጥሮ መሰረታዊ መነሻ ነው ። ከጎብረተሰብና ከመንግሥት ጥበቃ የማግኘት መብት አለው።
- ፬. በሕግ በተለይ በሚዘረዘረው መሰረት በሃይማኖት ፣ በባሕል የሕግ ሥርዓቶች ላይ ተመስርተው ለሚፈጸሙ ጋብቻዎች እውቅና የሚሰጥ ሕግ ሊወጣ ይችላል ።
- ፭. ይህ ሕግ መንግሥት የግል እና የቤተሰብ ሕግን በተመለከተ በተከራካሪዎች ፈቃድ በሃይማኖቶች ወይም በባሕሎች ሕጎች መሰረት መዳኘትን አይከለክልም ። ዝርዝሩ በሕግ ይወሰናል።

አንቀጽ ፴፭ የሴቶች መብት

- ፩. ሴቶች ይህ ሕግ መንግሥት በአረጋገጣቸው መብቶችና ጥበቃዎች በመጠቀም ረገድ ከወንዶች ጋር እኩል መብት አላቸው ።
- ፪. ሴቶች በዚህ ሕግ መንግሥት በተደነገገው መሰረት በጋብቻ ከወንዶች ጋር እኩል መብት አላቸው ።
- ፫. ሴቶች በበታችነትና በልዩነት በመታየታቸው የደረሰባቸውን የታሪክ ቅርስ ከግምት ውስጥ በማስገባት ይህ ቅርስ እንዲታረምላቸው በተጨማሪ የድጋፍ እርምጃዎች ተጠቃሚ የመሆን መብት አላቸው ። በዚህ በኩል የሚወሰዱት እርምጃዎች ዓላማ በፖለቲካዊ ፣ በማኅበራዊና በኢኮኖሚያዊ መስኮች እንዲሁም በመንግሥት እና በግል ተቋሞች ውስጥ ሴቶች ከወንዶች ጋር በእኩልነት ተወዳዳሪና ተሳታፊ እንዲሆኑ ለማድረግ እንዲቻል ልዩ ትኩረት ለመስጠት ነው ።
- ፬. ሴቶች ከጎጂ ባሕል ተጽዕኖ የመላቀቅ መብታቸውን መንግሥት ማስከበር አለበት ። ሴቶችን የሚጨቁኑ ወይም በአካላቸው ወይም በአዕምሮአቸው ላይ ጉዳት የሚያስከትሉ ሕጎች ፣ ወጎችና ልማዶች የተከለከሉ ናቸው ።

Article 33

Rights of Nationality

1. No Ethiopian national shall be deprived of his or her Ethiopian nationality against his or her will. Marriage of an Ethiopian national of either sex to a foreign national shall not annul his or her Ethiopian nationality.
2. Every Ethiopian national has the right to the enjoyment of all rights, protection and benefits derived from Ethiopian nationality as prescribed by law.
3. Any national has the right to change his Ethiopian nationality.
4. Ethiopian nationality may be conferred upon foreigners in accordance with law enacted and procedures established consistent with international agreements ratified by Ethiopia.

Article 34

Marital, Personal and Family Rights

1. Men and women, without any distinction as to race, nation, nationality or religion, who have attained marriageable age as defined by law, have the right to marry and found a family. They have equal rights while entering into, during marriage and at the time of divorce. Laws shall be enacted to ensure the protection of rights and interests of children at the time of divorce.
2. Marriage shall be entered into only with the free and full consent of the intending spouses.
3. The family is the natural and fundamental unit of society and is entitled to protection by society and the State.
4. In accordance with provisions to be specified by law, a law giving recognition to marriage concluded under systems of religious or customary laws may be enacted.
5. This Constitution shall not preclude the adjudication of disputes relating to personal and family laws in accordance with religious or customary laws, with the consent of the parties to the dispute. Particulars shall be determined by law.

Article 35

Rights of Women

1. Women shall, in the enjoyment of rights and protections provided for by this Constitution, have equal right with men.
2. Women have equal rights with men in marriage as prescribed by this Constitution.
3. The historical legacy of inequality and discrimination suffered by women in Ethiopia taken into account, women, in order to remedy this legacy, are entitled to affirmative measures. The purpose of such measures shall be to provide special attention to women so as to enable them compete and participate on the basis of equality with men in political, social and economic life as well as in public and private institutions.
4. The State shall enforce the right of women to eliminate the influences of harmful customs. Laws, customs and practices that oppress or cause bodily or mental harm to women are prohibited.

- ፩. ሀ) ሴቶች የወሊድ ፈቃድ ከሙሉ የደመወዝ ክፍያ ጋር የማግኘት መብት አላቸው። የወሊድ ፈቃድ ርዝመት ሴቷ የምትሠራውን ሥራ ሁኔታ፣ የሴቷን ጤንነት፣ የሕፃኑንና የቤተሰቡን ደህንነት ከግምት ውስጥ በማስገባት በሕግ ይወሰናል።
- ለ) የወሊድ ፈቃድ በሕግ በሚወሰነው መሰረት ከሙሉ የደመወዝ ክፍያ ጋር የሚሰጥ የእርግዝና ፈቃድን ሊጨምር ይችላል።
- ፪. ሴቶች በብሔራዊ የልማት ፖሊሲዎች ዕቅድና በፕሮጀክቶች ዝግጅትና አፈጻጸም፣ በተለይ የሴቶችን ጥቅም በሚነኩ ፕሮጀክቶች ሀሳባቸውን በተሟላ ሁኔታ እንዲሰጡ የመጠየቅ መብት አላቸው።
- ፫. ሴቶች ንብረት የማፍራት፣ የማስተዳደር፣ የመቆጣጠር፣ የመጠቀምና የማስተላለፍ መብት አላቸው። በተለይ መሬትን በመጠቀም፣ በማስተላለፍ፣ በማስተዳደርና በመቆጣጠር ረገድ ከወንዶች ጋር እኩል መብት አላቸው። እንዲሁም ውርስን በሚመለከት በእኩልነት የመታየት መብት አላቸው።
- ፬. ሴቶች የቅጥር፣ የሥራ እድገት፣ የእኩል ክፍያና ጡረታን የማስተላለፍ እኩል መብት አላቸው።
- ፭. ሴቶች በእርግዝናና በወሊድ ምክንያት የሚደርስባቸውን ጉዳት ለመከላከልና ጤንነታቸውን ለማስጠበቅ የሚያስችል የቤተሰብ ምጣኔ ትምህርት፣ መረጃ እና አቅም የማግኘት መብት አላቸው።

አንቀጽ ፴፯
የሕፃናት መብት

- ፩. ማንኛውም ሕፃን የሚከተሉት መብቶች አሉት፡
- ሀ) በሕይወት የመኖር፡
- ለ) ስምና ዜግነት የማግኘት፡
- ሐ) ወላጆቹን ወይም በሕግ የማሳደግ መብት ያላቸውን ሰዎች የማወቅና የእነሱንም እንክብካቤ የማግኘት፡
- መ) ጉልበቱን ከሚበዘብዙ ልማዶች የመጠበቅ፣ በትምህርቱ፣ በጤናውና በደህንነቱ ላይ ጉዳት የሚያደርሱ ሥራዎች እንዲሠራ ያለመገደድ ወይም ከመሥራት የመጠበቅ፡
- ሠ) በትምህርት ቤቶች ወይም በሕፃናት ማሳደጊያ ተቋሞች ውስጥ በአካሉ ከሚፈጸም ወይም ከጭካኔና አሰብዓዊ ከሆነ ቅጣት ነፃ የመሆን።
- ፪. ሕፃናትን የሚመለከቱ እርምጃዎች በሚወሰዱበት ጊዜ በመንግሥታዊ ወይም በግል የበጎ አድራጎት ተቋሞች፣ በፍርድ ቤቶች፣ በአስተዳደር ባለሥልጣኖች ወይም በሕግ አውጪ አካላት የሕፃናት ደህንነት በቀደምትነት መታሰብ አለበት።
- ፫. ወጣት አጥፊዎች፣ በማረሚያ ወይም በመቋቋሚያ ተቋሞች የሚገኙ፣ በመንግሥት እርዳታ የሚያድጉ ወጣቶች፣ በመንግሥት ወይም በግል እንደ ማውታን ተቋሞች ወስጥ የሚገኙ ወጣቶች ከአዋቂዎች ተለይተው መያዝ አለባቸው።
- ፬. ከጋብቻ ውጭ የተወለዱ ሕፃናት በጋብቻ ከተወለዱ ሕፃናት ጋር እኩል መብት አላቸው።
- ፭. መንግሥት ለእንደ ማውታን ልዩ ጥበቃ ያደርግላቸዋል። በጉዲፈቻ የሚያድጉበትን ሥርዓት የሚያመቻቹና የሚያስፋፉ እንዲሁም ደህንነታቸውንና ትምህርታቸውን የሚያራምዱ ተቋሞች እንዲመሰረቱ ያበረታታል።

5. (a) Women have the right to maternity leave with full pay. The duration of maternity leave shall be determined by law taking into account the nature of the work, the health of the mother and the well-being of the child and family.
- (b) Maternity leave may, in accordance with the provisions of law, include prenatal leave with full pay.
6. Women have the right to full consultation in the formulation of national development policies, the designing and execution of projects, and particularly in the case of projects affecting the interests of women.
7. Women have the right to acquire, administer, control, use and transfer property. In particular, they have equal rights with men with respect to use, transfer, administration and control of land. They shall also enjoy equal treatment in the inheritance of property.
8. Women shall have a right to equality in employment, promotion, pay, and the transfer of pension entitlements.
9. To prevent harm arising from pregnancy and childbirth and in order to safeguard their health, women have the right of access to family planning education, information and capacity.

Article 36
Rights of Children

1. Every child has the right:
- (a) To life;
- (b) To a name and nationality;
- (c) To know and be cared for by his or her parents or legal guardians;
- (d) Not to be subject to exploitative practices, neither to be required nor permitted to perform work which may be hazardous or harmful to his or her education, health or well-being;
- (e) To be free of corporal punishment or cruel and inhumane treatment in schools and other institutions responsible for the care of children.
2. In all actions concerning children undertaken by public and private welfare institutions, courts of law, administrative authorities or legislative bodies, the primary consideration shall be the best interests of the child.
3. Juvenile offenders admitted to corrective or rehabilitative institutions, and juveniles who become wards of the State or who are placed in public or private orphanages, shall be kept separately from adults.
4. Children born out of wedlock shall have the same rights as children born of wedlock.
5. The State shall accord special protection to orphans and shall encourage the establishment of institutions which ensure and promote their adoption and advance their welfare, and education.

አንቀጽ ፴፯
ፍትሕ የማግኘት መብት

- ፩. ማንኛውም ሰው በፍርድ ሊወሰን የሚገባውን ጉዳይ ለፍርድ ቤት ወይም ለሌላ በሕግ የዳኝነት ሥልጣን ለተሰጠው አካል የማቅረብና ውሳኔ ወይም ፍርድ የማግኘት መብት አለው።
- ፪. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ የተመለከተውን ውሳኔ ወይም ፍርድ፡
- ሀ) ማንኛውም ማኅበር የአባላቱን የጋራ ወይም የግል ጥቅም በመወከል፤
 - ለ) ማንኛውንም ቡድን ወይም ተመሳሳይ ጥቅም ያላቸውን ሰዎች የሚወክል ግለሰብ ወይም የቡድን አባል የመጠየቅና የማግኘት መብት አለው።

አንቀጽ ፴፰
የመምረጥና የመመረጥ መብት

- ፩. ማንኛውም ኢትዮጵያዊ ዜጋ በቀለም፣ በዘር፣ በብሔር፣ በብሔረሰብ፣ በፆታ፣ በቋንቋ፣ በሃይማኖት፣ በፖለቲካ ወይም በሌላ አመለካከት ወይም በሌላ አቋም ላይ የተመሰረተ ልዩነት ሳይደረግበት የሚከተሉት መብቶች አሉት፡
- ሀ) በቀጥታ እና በነፃነት በመረጣቸው ተወካዮች አማካኝነት በሕዝብ ጉዳይ አስተዳደር የመሳተፍ፤
 - ለ) ዕድሜው ፲፰ ዓመት ሲሞላ በሕግ መሰረት የመምረጥ፣
 - ሐ) በማንኛውም የመንግሥት ደረጃ በየጊዜው በሚካሄድ ምርጫ የመምረጥና የመመረጥ ። ምርጫው ሁሉ አቀፍ፣ በሁሉም እኩልነት ላይ የተመሰረተና በሚስጥር ድምፅ አሰጣጥ መራጨ ፈቃዱን በነፃነት የሚገልጽበት ዋስትና የሚሰጥ መሆን አለበት።
- ፪. በፖለቲካ ድርጅቶች፣ በሠራተኞች፣ በንግድ፣ በአሠሪዎችና በሙያ ማኅበራት ለተሳተፉ ድርጅቱ የሚጠይቀውን ጠቅላላና ልዩ የአባልነት መስፈርት የሚያሟላ ማንኛውም ሰው በፍላጎቱ አባል የመሆን መብቱ የተከበረ መሆን አለበት።
- ፫. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፪ በተመለከቱት ድርጅቶች ውስጥ ለጋላፊነት ቦታዎች የሚካሄዱ ምርጫዎች ነፃና ዲሞክራሲያዊ በሆነ መንገድ ይፈጸማሉ።
- ፬. የዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፪ እና ፫ ድንጋጌዎች የሕዝብን ጥቅም ሰፊ ባለ ሁኔታ የሚነኩ እስከሆነ ድረስ በሕዝባዊ ድርጅቶች ላይ ተፈጻሚ ይሆናሉ።

አንቀጽ ፴፱
የብሔሮች፣ ብሔረሰቦች፣ ሕዝቦች መብት

- ፩. ማንኛውም የኢትዮጵያ ብሔር፣ ብሔረሰብ፣ ሕዝብ የራሱን ዕድል በራሱ የመወሰን እስከመገንጠል ያለው መብቱ በማንኛውም መልኩ ያለ ገደብ የተጠበቀ ነው።
- ፪. ማንኛውም የኢትዮጵያ ብሔር፣ ብሔረሰብ፣ ሕዝብ በቋንቋው የመናገር፣ የመጻፍ፣ ቋንቋውን የማሳደግ እና ባሕሉን የመግለጽ፣ የማዳበርና የማስፋፋት እንዲሁም ታሪኩን የመንከባከብ መብት አለው።
- ፫. ማንኛውም የኢትዮጵያ ብሔር፣ ብሔረሰብ፣ ሕዝብ ራሱን የማስተዳደር ሙሉ መብት አለው። ይህ መብት ብሔሩ፣ ብሔረሰቡ፣ ሕዝቡ በሰፈረበት መልክዓ ምድር ራሱን የሚያስተዳድርበት መንግሥታዊ ተቋማት የማቋቋም እንዲሁም በክልልና በፌዴራል አስተዳደሮች ውስጥ ሚዛናዊ ውክልና የማግኘት መብትን ያጠቃልላል።

Article 37
Right of Access to Justice

1. Everyone has the right to bring a justiciable matter to, and to obtain a decision or judgement by, a court of law or any other competent body with judicial power.
2. The decision or judgement referred to under sub-Article 1 of this Article may also be sought by:
 - (a) Any association representing the Collective or individual interest of its members; or
 - (b) Any group or person who is a member of, or represents a group with similar interests.

Article 38
The Right to Vote and to be Elected

1. Every Ethiopian national, without any discrimination based on colour, race, nation, nationality, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion or other status, has the following rights:
 - (a) To take part in the conduct of public affairs, directly and through freely chosen representatives;
 - (b) On the attainment of 18 years of age, to vote in accordance with law;
 - (c) To vote and to be elected at periodic elections to any office at any level of government; elections shall be by universal and equal suffrage and shall be held by secret ballot, guaranteeing the free expression of the will of the electors.
2. The right of everyone to be a member of his own will in a political organization, labour union, trade organization, or employers' or professional association shall be respected if he or she meets the special and general requirements stipulated by such organization.
3. Elections to positions of responsibility within any of the organizations referred to under sub-Article 2 of this Article shall be conducted in a free and democratic manner.
4. The provisions of sub-Articles 2 and 3 of this Article shall apply to civic organizations which significantly affect the public interest.

Article 39
Rights of Nations, Nationalities, and Peoples

1. Every Nation, Nationality and People in Ethiopia has an unconditional right to self-determination, including the right to secession.
2. Every Nation, Nationality and People in Ethiopia has the right to speak, to write and to develop its own language; to express, to develop and to promote its culture; and to preserve its history.
3. Every Nation, Nationality and People in Ethiopia has the right to a full measure of self-government which includes the right to establish institutions of government in the territory that it inhabits and to equitable representation in state and Federal governments.

- ፬. የብሔር ፡ ብሔረሰቦች ፡ ሕዝቦች የራስን ዕድል በራስ የመወሰን እስከ መንግሥቱ መብት ከሥራ ላይ የሚውለው ፡
- ሀ) የመንግሥቱ ጥያቄ በብሔር ፡ ብሔረሰቡ ወይም በሕዝቡ የሕግ አውጪ ምክር ቤት በሁለት ሦስተኛ የድምፅ ድጋፍ ተቀባይነት ማግኘቱ ሲረጋገጥ ፤
 - ለ) የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት የብሔር ፡ የብሔረሰቡ ወይም የሕዝቡ ምክር ቤት ውሳኔ በደረሰው በሦስት ዓመት ጊዜ ውስጥ ለጠያቂው ብሔር ፡ ብሔረሰብ ወይም ሕዝብ ሕዝብ ውሳኔ ሲያደራጅ ፤
 - ሐ) የመንግሥቱ ጥያቄ በሕዝብ ውሳኔው በአብላጫ ድምፅ ሲደገፍ ፤
 - መ) የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት መንግሥቱን ለመረጠው ብሔር ፡ ብሔረሰብ ወይም ሕዝብ ምክር ቤት ሥልጣኑን ሲያስረክብ ፤
 - ሠ) በሕግ በሚወሰነው መሰረት የንብረት ክፍፍል ሲደረግ ነው።
- ፭. በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት ውስጥ “ብሔር ፡ ብሔረሰብ ፡ ሕዝብ” ማለት ከዚህ ቀጥሎ የተገለጸውን ባህርይ የሚያሳይ ማኅበረሰብ ነው ። ሰፋ ያለ የጋራ ጠባይ የሚያንጸባርቅ ባሕል ወይም ተመሳሳይ ልምዶች ያላቸው ፡ ሊግባቡበት የሚችሉበት የጋራ ቋንቋ ያላቸው ፡ የጋራ ወይም የተዛመደ ሕልውና አለን ብለው የሚያምኑ ፡ የሥነ ልቦና አንድነት ያላቸውና በአብዛኛው በተያያዘ መልክዓ ምድር የሚኖሩ ናቸው ።

አንቀጽ ፵
የንብረት መብት

- ፩. ማንኛውም የኢትዮጵያ ዜጋ የግል ንብረት ባለቤት መሆኑ/መሆኗ ይከበርለታል/ይከበርለታል ። ይህ መብት የሕዝብን ጥቅም ለመጠበቅ በሌላ ሁኔታ በሕግ እስካልተወሰነ ድረስ ንብረት የመያዝና በንብረት የመጠቀም ወይም የሌሎችን ዜጎች መብቶች እስካልተቃረነ ድረስ ንብረትን የመሸጥ ፡ የማውረስ ወይም በሌላ መንገድ የማስተላለፍ መብቶችን ያካትታል ።
- ፪. ለዚህ አንቀጽ ዓላማ “የግል ንብረት” ማለት ማንኛውም ኢትዮጵያዊ ዜጋ ወይም ሕጋዊ ሰውነት በሕግ የተሰጣቸው ኢትዮጵያዊ ማኅበራት ወይም አግባብ በአላቸው ሁኔታዎች በሕግ በተለየ በጋራ የንብረት ባለቤት እንዲሆኑ የተፈቀደላቸው ማኅበረሰቦች በጉልበታቸው ፡ በመፍጠር ችሎታቸው ወይም በካፒታላቸው ያፈሩት ተጨባጭ የሆነና የተጨባጭነት ጠባይ ሳይኖረው ዋጋ ያለው ውጤት ነው ።
- ፫. የገጠርም ሆነ የከተማ መሬትና የተፈጥሮ ሀብት ባለቤትነት መብት የመንግሥትና የሕዝብ ብቻ ነው ። መሬት የማይሸጥ የማይለወጥ የኢትዮጵያ ብሔሮች ፡ ብሔረሰቦችና ሕዝቦች የጋራ ንብረት ነው ።
- ፬. የኢትዮጵያ አርሶ አደሮች መሬት በነፃ የማግኘትና ከመሬታቸው ያለመነቀል መብታቸው የተከበረ ነው ። አፈጻጸሙን በተመለከተ ዝርዝር ሕግ ይወጣል ።
- ፭. የኢትዮጵያ ዘላኖች ለግጦሽም ሆነ ለእርሻ የሚጠቀሙበት መሬት በነፃ የማግኘት ፡ የመጠቀምና ከመሬታቸው ያለመፈናቀል መብት አላቸው ። ዝርዝር አፈጻጸሙ በሕግ ይወሰናል ።
- ፮. የመሬት ባለቤትነት የኢትዮጵያ ብሔሮች ፡ ብሔረሰቦችና ሕዝቦች መሆኑ እንደተጠበቀ ሆኖ መንግሥት ለግል ባለሀብቶች በሕግ በሚወሰን ክፍያ በመሬት የመጠቀም መብታቸውን ያስከብርላቸዋል ። ዝርዝሩ በሕግ ይወሰናል ።

4. The right to self-determination, including secession, of every Nation, Nationality and People shall come into effect:
- (a) When a demand for secession has been approved by a two-thirds majority of the members of the Legislative Council of the Nation, Nationality or People concerned;
 - (b) When the Federal Government has organized a referendum which must take place within three years from the time it received the concerned council's decision for secession;
 - (c) When the demand for secession is supported by a majority vote in the referendum;
 - (d) When the Federal Government will have transferred its powers to the Council of the Nation, Nationality or People who has voted to secede; and
 - (e) When the division of assets is effected in a manner prescribed by law.
5. A “Nation, Nationality or People” for the purpose of this Constitution, is a group of people who have or share a large measure of a common culture or similar customs, mutual intelligibility of language, belief in a common or related identities, a common psychological make-up, and who inhabit an identifiable, predominantly contiguous territory.

Article 40
The Right to Property

1. Every Ethiopian citizen has the right to the ownership of private property. Unless prescribed otherwise by law on account of public interest, this right shall include the right to acquire, to use and, in a manner compatible with the rights of other citizens, to dispose of such property by sale or bequest or to transfer it otherwise.
2. “Private property”, for the purpose of this Article, shall mean any tangible or intangible product which has value and is produced by the labour, creativity, enterprise or capital of an individual citizen, associations which enjoy juridical personality under the law, or in appropriate circumstances, by communities specifically empowered by law to own property in common.
3. The right to ownership of rural and urban land, as well as of all natural resources, is exclusively vested in the State and in the peoples of Ethiopia. Land is a common property of the Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of Ethiopia and shall not be subject to sale or to other means of exchange.
4. Ethiopian peasants have right to obtain land without payment and the protection against eviction from their possession. The implementation of this provision shall be specified by law.
5. Ethiopian pastoralists have the right to free land for grazing and cultivation as well as the right not to be displaced from their own lands. The implementation shall be specified by law.
6. Without prejudice to the right of Ethiopian Nations, Nationalities, and Peoples to the ownership of land, government shall ensure the right of private investors to the use of land on the basis of payment arrangements established by law. Particulars shall be determined by law.

- ፯. ማንም ኢትዮጵያዊ በጉልበቱ፣ ወይም በገንዘቡ በመሬት ላይ ለሚገነባው ቋሚ ንብረት ወይም ለሚያደርገው ቋሚ መሻሻል ሙሉ መብት አለው። ይህ መብት የመሸጥ፣ የመለወጥ፣ የማውረስ፣ የመሬት ተጠቃሚነቱ ሲቋረጥ ንብረቱን የማንሳት፣ ባለቤትነቱን የማዛወር ወይም የካላ ክፍያ የመጠየቅ መብትን ያካትታል። ዝርዝር አፈጻጸሙ በሕግ ይወሰናል።
- ፰. የግል ንብረት ባለቤትነት መብት እንደተጠበቀ ሆኖ፣ መንግሥት ለሕዝብ ጥቅም አስፈላጊ ሆኖ ሲያገኘው ተመጣጣኝ ካሳ በቅድሚያ በመክፈል የግል ንብረትን ለመውሰድ ይችላል።

አንቀጽ ፵፩

የኢኮኖሚ፣ የማኅበራዊና የባሕል መብቶች

- ፩. ማንኛውም ኢትዮጵያዊ በሀገሪቱ ውስጥ በማንኛውም የኢኮኖሚ እንቅስቃሴ የመሰማራትና ለመተዳደሪያው የመረጠውን ሥራ የመሥራት መብት አለው።
- ፪. ሁሉም ኢትዮጵያዊ መተዳደሪያውን፣ ሥራውንና ሙያውን የመምረጥ መብት አለው።
- ፫. የኢትዮጵያ ዜጎች ሁሉ በመንግሥት ገንዘብ በሚካሄዱ ማኅበራዊ አገልግሎቶች በእኩልነት የመጠቀም መብት አላቸው።
- ፬. መንግሥት የጤና፣ የትምህርትና ሌሎች የማኅበራዊ አገልግሎቶችን ለሕዝብ ለማቅረብ በየጊዜው እየጨመረ የሚሄድ ሀብት ይመድባል።
- ፭. መንግሥት የአካል እና የአዕምሮ ጉዳተኞችን፣ አረጋጂያንና ያለወላጅ ወይም ያለአሳዲ የቀሩ ሕፃናትን ለማቋቋምና ለመርዳት የሀገሪቱ የኢኮኖሚ አቅም በፈቀደው ደረጃ እንከብካቤ ያደርጋል።
- ፮. መንግሥት ለሥራ አጠችና ለችግረኞች ሥራ ለመፍጠር የሚያስችል ፖሊሲ ይከተላል፤ እንዲሁም በሚያካሂደው የሥራ ዘርፍ ውስጥ የሥራ ዕድል ለመፍጠር የሥራ ፕሮግራሞችን ያወጣል፤ ፕሮጀክቶችን ያካሂዳል።
- ፯. መንግሥት ዜጎች ጠቃሚ ሥራ የማግኘት ዕድላቸው እየሰፋ እንዲሄድ ለማድረግ አስፈላጊ እርምጃዎችን ይወስዳል።
- ፰. ገበሬዎችና ዘላን ኢትዮጵያውያን በየጊዜው እየተሻሻለ የሚሄድ ኑሮ ለመኖር የሚያስችላቸውና ለምርት ካደረጉት አስተዋጽኦ ጋር ተመጣጣኝ የሆነ ተገቢ ዋጋ ለምርት ውጤቶቻቸው የማግኘት መብት አላቸው። መንግሥት የኢኮኖሚ፣ የማኅበራዊና የልማት ፖሊሲዎችን በሚተልምበት ጊዜ በዚህ ዓላማ መመራት አለበት።
- ፱. መንግሥት የባሕልና የታሪክ ቅርሶችን የመንከባከብና ለሥነ-ጥበብና ለስፖርት መስፋፋት አስተዋፅዖ የማድረግ ኃላፊነት አለበት።

አንቀጽ ፵፪

የሠራተኞች መብት

- ፩. ሀ) የፋብሪካና የአገልግሎት ሠራተኞች፣ ገበሬዎች፣ የእርሻ ሠራተኞች፣ ሌሎች የገጠር ሠራተኞች፣ ከተወሰነ የኃላፊነት ደረጃ በታች ያሉና የሥራ ጠባያቸው የሚፈቅድላቸው የመንግሥት ሠራተኞች የሥራና የኢኮኖሚ ሁኔታዎችን ለማሻሻል በማኅበር የመደራጀት መብት አላቸው። ይህ መብት የሠራተኛ ማኅበራትንና ሌሎች ማኅበራትን የማደራጀት፣ ከአሠራዎችና ጥቅማቸውን ከሚነኩ ሌሎች ድርጅቶች ጋር የመደራደር መብትን ያካትታል።

7. Every Ethiopian shall have the full right to the immovable property he builds and to the permanent improvements he brings about on the land by his labour or capital. This right shall include the right to alienate, to bequeath, and, where the right of use expires, to remove his property, transfer his title, or claim compensation for it. Particulars shall be determined by law.
8. Without prejudice to the right to private property, the government may expropriate private property for public purposes subject to payment in advance of compensation commensurate to the value of the property.

Article 41

Economic, Social and Cultural Rights

1. Every Ethiopian has the right to engage freely in economic activity and to pursue a livelihood of his choice anywhere within the national territory.
2. Every Ethiopian has the right to choose his or her means of livelihood, occupation and profession.
3. Every Ethiopian national has the right to equal access to publicly funded social services.
4. The State has the obligation to allocate ever increasing resources to provide to the public health, education and other social services.
5. The State shall, within available means, allocate resources to provide rehabilitation and assistance to the physically and mentally disabled, the aged, and to children who are left without parents or guardian.
6. The State shall pursue policies which aim to expand job opportunities for the unemployed and the poor and shall accordingly undertake programmes and public works projects.
7. The State shall undertake all measures necessary to increase opportunities for citizens to find gainful employment.
8. Ethiopian farmers and pastoralists have the right to receive fair prices for their products, that would lead to improvement in their conditions of life and to enable them to obtain an equitable share of the national wealth commensurate with their contribution. This objective shall guide the State in the formulation of economic, social and development policies.
9. The State has the responsibility to protect and preserve historical and cultural legacies, and to contribute to the promotion of the arts and sports.

Article 42

Rights of Labour

1. (a) Factory and service workers, farmers, farm labourers, other rural workers and government employees whose work compatibility allows for it and who are below a certain level of responsibility, have the right to form associations to improve their conditions of employment and economic well-being. This right includes the right to form trade unions and other associations to bargain collectively with employers or other organizations that affect their interests.

- ለ) በንዑስ አንቀጽ (ሀ) የተመለከቱት የሥራተኛ ክፍሎች ሥራ ማቆምን ጨምሮ ቅሬታቸውን የማስማት መብት አላቸው።
- ሐ) በንዑስ አንቀጽ (ሀ) እና (ለ) መሰረት እውቅና ባገኙት መብቶች ለመጠቀም የሚችሉት የመንግሥት ሠራተኞች በሕግ ይወሰናሉ።
- መ) ሴቶች ሠራተኞች ለተመሳሳይ ሥራ ተመሳሳይ ክፍያ የማግኘት መብታቸው የተጠበቀ ነው።
- ፪. ሠራተኞች በአግባቡ የተወሰነ የሥራ ሰዓት ዕረፍት፣ የመዝናኛ ጊዜ፣ በየጊዜው ከክፍያ ጋር የሚሰጡ የዕረፍት ቀናት፣ ደመወዝ የሚከፈልባቸው የሕዝብ በዓላት እንዲሁም ጤናማና አደጋ የማያደርስ የሥራ አካባቢ የማግኘት መብት አላቸው።
- ፫. እነዚህን መብቶች ተግባራዊ ለማድረግ የሚወጡ ሕጎች በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ መሰረት እውቅና ያገኙትን መብቶች ሳይቀንሱ የተጠቀሱት ዓይነት የሠራተኛ ማንበራት ስለሚቋቋሙ መብትና የጋራ ድርድር ስለሚካሄድበት ሥርዓት ይደነግጋሉ።

አንቀጽ ፵፪
የልማት መብት

- ፩. የኢትዮጵያ ሕዝቦች በአጠቃላይም ሆነ በኢትዮጵያ ያሉ ብሔሮች፣ ብሔረሰቦች፣ ሕዝቦች በተናጠል የኑሮ ሁኔታቸውን የማሻሻልና የማያቋርጥ እድገት የማግኘት መብታቸው የተጠበቀ ነው።
- ፪. ዜጎች በብሔራዊ ልማት የመሳተፍ በተለይም አባል የሆኑበትን ማንበራት የሚመለከቱ ፖሊሲዎችና ፕሮጀክቶች ላይ ሀብታቸውን እንዲሰጡ የመጠየቅ መብት አላቸው።
- ፫. መንግሥት በዓለም አቀፍ ደረጃ የሚገባቸው ስምምነቶችም ሆኑ የሚያደርጋቸው ግንኙነቶች የኢትዮጵያን የማያቋርጥ እድገት መብት የሚያስከብሩ መሆን አለባቸው።
- ፬. የልማት እንቅስቃሴ ዋና ዓላማ የዜጎችን እድገትና መሰረታዊ ፍላጎቶች ማሟላት ይሆናል።

አንቀጽ ፵፫
የአካባቢ ደህንነት መብት

- ፩. ሁሉም ሰዎች ንጹህና ጤናማ በሆነ አካባቢ የመኖር መብት አላቸው።
- ፪. መንግሥት በሚያካሂዳቸው ፕሮግራሞች ምክንያት የተፈናቀሉ ወይም ኑሮአቸው የተነካባቸው ሰዎች ሁሉ በመንግሥት በቂ እርዳታ ወይ ሌላ አካባቢ መዘዋወርን ጨምሮ ተመጣጣኝ የሆነ የገንዘብ ወይም ሌላ አማራጭ ማካካሽ የማግኘት መብት አላቸው።

ምዕራፍ አራት
የመንግሥት አወቃቀር

አንቀጽ ፵፭
ሥርዓተ መንግሥት

የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ ሥርዓተ መንግሥት ፓርላሜንታዊ ነው።

- (b) Categories of persons referred to in paragraph (a) of this sub-Article have the right to express grievances, including the right to strike.
- (c) Government employees who enjoy the rights provided under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this sub-Article shall be determined by law.
- (d) Women workers have the right to equal pay for equal work.
2. Workers have the right to reasonable limitation of working hours, to rest, to leisure, to periodic leaves with pay, to remuneration for public holidays as well as healthy and safe work environment.
3. Without prejudice to the rights recognized under sub-Article 1 of this Article, laws enacted for the implementation of such rights shall establish procedures for the formation of trade unions and for the regulation of the collective bargaining process.

Article 43

The Right to Development

1. The Peoples of Ethiopia as a whole, and each Nation, Nationality and People in Ethiopia in particular have the right to improved living standards and to sustainable development.
2. Nationals have the right to participate in national development and, in particular, to be consulted with respect to policies and projects affecting their community.
3. All international agreements and relations concluded, established or conducted by the State shall protect and ensure Ethiopia's right to sustainable development.
4. The basic aim of development activities shall be to enhance the capacity of citizens for development and to meet their basic needs.

Article 44

Environmental Rights

1. All persons have the right to a clean and healthy environment.
2. All persons who have been displaced or whose livelihoods have been adversely affected as a result of State programmes have the right to commensurate monetary or alternative means of compensation, including relocation with adequate State assistance.

CHAPTER FOUR

STATE STRUCTURE

Article 45

Form of Government

The Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia shall have a parliamentary form of government.

አንቀጽ ፵፮
የፌዴራል ክልሎች

- ፩. የፌዴራል መንግሥት በክልሎች የተዋቀረ ነው።
- ፪. ክልሎች የሚዋቀሩት በሕዝብ አሰፋፈር፣ ቋንቋ፣ ማንነት እና ፈቃድ ላይ በመመስረት ነው።

አንቀጽ ፵፯
የፌዴራል መንግሥት አባላት

- ፩. የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ አባላት የሚከተሉት ናቸው።
- ፩. የትግራይ ክልል
 - ፪. የአፋር ክልል
 - ፫. የአማራ ክልል
 - ፬. የኦሮሚያ ክልል
 - ፭. የሰማሌ ክልል
 - ፮. የቤንሻንጉል/ጉሙዝ ክልል
 - ፯. የደቡብ ብሔሮች፣ ብሔረሰቦችና ሕዝቦች ክልል
 - ፰. የጋምቤላ ሕዝቦች ክልል
 - ፱. የሐረር ሕዝብ ክልል
- ፪. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ የተመለከቱት ክልሎች ውስጥ የተካተቱት ብሔሮች፣ ብሔረሰቦች፣ ሕዝቦች በማንኛውም ጊዜ የየራሳቸውን ክልል የማድገም መብት አላቸው።
- ፫. የማንኛውም ብሔር፣ ብሔረሰብ፣ ሕዝብ የራሱን ክልል የመመስረት መብት ሥራ ላይ የሚውለው፡
- ሀ) የክልል መመስረት ጥያቄው በብሔር፣ በብሔረሰቡ ወይም በሕዝቡ ምክር ቤት በሁለት ሦስተኛ ድምፅ ተቀባይነት ማግኘቱ ሲረጋገጥና ጥያቄው በጽሑፍ ለክልሉ ምክር ቤት ሲቀርብ፤
 - ለ) ጥያቄው የቀረበለት የክልል ምክር ቤት ጥያቄው በደረሰው በአንድ ዓመት ጊዜ ውስጥ ለጠየቀው ብሔር፣ ብሔረሰብ ወይም ሕዝብ ሕዝበ ውሳኔ ሲያደራጅ፤
 - ሐ) ክልል የመመስረት ጥያቄው በብሔር፣ በብሔረሰቡ ወይም ሕዝቡ ሕዝበ ውሳኔ በአብላጫ ድምፅ ሲደገፍ፤
 - መ) የክልሉ ምክር ቤት ሥልጣንን ለጠየቀው ብሔር፣ ብሔረሰብ ወይም ሕዝብ ሲያስረክብ፤
 - ሠ) በሕዝበ ውሳኔ የሚፈጠረው አዲስ ክልል ጥያቄ ማቅረብ ሳያስፈልገው በቀጥታ የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ አባል ሲሆን ነው።
- ፬. የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ አባላት አኩል መብትና ሥልጣን አላቸው።

አንቀጽ ፵፰
የአካላለል ለውጦች

- ፩. የክልሎችን ወሰን በሚመለከት ጥያቄ የተነሳ እንደሆነ ጉዳዩ በሚመለከታቸው ክልሎች ስምምነት ይፈጸማል። የሚመለከታቸው ክልሎች መስማማት ካልቻሉ የፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት የሕዝብን አሰፋፈርና ፍላጎት መሰረት በማድረግ ይወስናል።
- ፪. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ መሰረት የቀረበ ጉዳይ ከሁለት ዓመት ባልበለጠ ጊዜ ውስጥ በፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት የመጨረሻ ውሳኔ ይሰጥበታል።

Article 46

States of the Federation

1. The Federal Democratic Republic shall comprise of States.
2. States shall be delimited on the basis of the settlement patterns, language, identity and consent of the people concerned.

Article 47

Member States of the Federal Democratic Republic

1. Member States of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia are the following:
 - 1) The State of Tigray
 - 2) The State of Afar
 - 3) The State of Amhara
 - 4) The State of Oromia
 - 5) The State of Somalia
 - 6) The State of Benshangul/Gumuz
 - 7) The State of the Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples
 - 8) The State of the Gambela Peoples
 - 9) The State of the Harari People
2. Nations, Nationalities and Peoples within the States enumerated in sub-Article 1 of this article have the right to establish, at any time, their own States.
3. The right of any Nation, Nationality or People to form its own state is exercisable under the following procedures:
 - (a) When the demand for statehood has been approved by a two-thirds majority of the members of the Council of the Nation, Nationality or People concerned, and the demand is presented in writing to the State Council;
 - (b) When the Council that received the demand has organized a referendum within one year to be held in the Nation, Nationality or People that made the demand;
 - (c) When the demand for statehood is supported by a majority vote in the referendum;
 - (d) When the State Council will have transferred its powers to the Nation, Nationality or People that made the demand; and
 - (e) When the new State created by the referendum without any need for application, directly becomes a member of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia.
4. Member States of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia shall have equal rights and powers.

Article 48

State Border Changes

1. All State border disputes shall be settled by agreement of the concerned States. Where the concerned States fail to reach agreement, the House of the Federation shall decide such disputes on the basis of settlement patterns and the wishes of the peoples concerned.
2. The House of Federation shall, within a period of two years, render a final decision on a dispute submitted to it pursuant to sub-Article 1 of this Article.

አንቀጽ ፵፱
ርዕሰ ከተማ

- ሐ. የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት ርዕሰ ከተማ አዲስ አበባ ነው ።
- ቁ. የአዲስ አበባ ከተማ አስተዳደር ራሱን በራሱ የማስተዳደር ሙሉ ሥልጣን ይኖረዋል ። ዝርዝሩ በሕግ ይወሰናል ።
- ተ. የአዲስ አበባ ከተማ አስተዳደር ተጠሪነቱ ለፌዴራሉ መንግሥት ይሆናል ።
- ረ. የአዲስ አበባ ነዋሪዎች በዚህ ሕግ መንግሥት በተደነገገው መሰረት በፌዴራሉ የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ይወከላሉ።
- ሄ. የአስሚያ ክልል ፣ የአገልግሎት አቅርቦት ወይም የተፈጥሮ ሀብት አጠቃቀምን የመሳሰሉትን ጉዳዮች በተመለከተ ፣ እንዲሁም አዲስ አበባ በአርሚያ ክልል መሀል የሚገኝ በመሆኑ የሚነሱ ሁለቱን የሚያስተሳሰሩ አስተዳደራዊ ጉዳዮችን በተመለከተ ያለው ልዩ ጥቅም ይጠበቅለታል ። ዝርዝሩ በሕግ ይወሰናል ።

ምዕራፍ አምስት
የሥልጣን አወቃቀር እና ከፍኖል

አንቀጽ ፶
ስለ ሥልጣን አካላት አወቃቀር

- ሐ. የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዴሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ በፌዴራል መንግሥትና በክልሎች የተዋቀረ ነው ።
- ቁ. የፌዴራሉ መንግሥትና ክልሎች የሕግ አውጪነት ፣ የሕግ አስፈጻሚነትና የዳኝነት ሥልጣን አላቸው ።
- ተ. የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት ከፍተኛ የሥልጣን አካል የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ነው ። ተጠሪነቱም ለሀገሪቱ ሕዝብ ነው ። የክልል ከፍተኛ የሥልጣን አካል የክልሉ ምክር ቤት ነው ። ተጠሪነቱም ለወከለው ክልል ሕዝብ ነው ።
- ረ. ክልሎች ፣ በክልላትና ክልሎች አስፈላጊ ሆነው በሚያገኙ አቸው የአስተዳደር እርከኖች ይዋቀራሉ ። ሕዝቡ በዝቅተኛ የአስተዳደር እርከኖች በቀጥታ ይሳተፍ ዘንድ ለዝቅተኛ እርከኖች በቂ ሥልጣን ይሰጣል ።
- ሄ. የክልል ምክር ቤት በክልሉ ሥልጣን ስር በሆኑ ጉዳዮች የክልሉ የሕግ አውጪ አካል ነው ። ይህንን ሕግ መንግሥት መሰረት በማድረግ የክልሉን ሕግ መንግሥት ያዘጋጃል ፣ ያጸድቃል ፣ ያሻሽላል ።
- ወ. የክልል መስተዳደር የክልሉ ከፍተኛ የሕግ አስፈጻሚ አካል ነው።
- ረ. የክልል የዳኝነት ሥልጣን የፍርድ ቤቶች ብቻ ነው ።
- ሄ. የፌዴራሉ መንግሥትና የክልሎች ሥልጣን በዚህ ሕግ መንግሥት ተወስኗል ። ለፌዴራሉ መንግሥት የተሰጠው ሥልጣን በክልሎች መከበር አለበት ። ለክልሎች የተሰጠው ሥልጣን በፌዴራሉ መንግሥት መከበር አለበት ።
- ወ. የፌዴራል መንግሥት በዚህ ሕግ መንግሥት አንቀጽ ፶፩ ከተሰጡት ሥልጣን እና ተግባሮች እንዳስፈላጊነቱ ለክልሎች በውክልና ሊሰጥ ይችላል ።

Article 49

Capital City

1. Addis Ababa shall be the capital city of the Federal State.
2. The residents of Addis Ababa shall have a full measure of self-government. Particulars shall be determined by law.
3. The Administration of Addis Ababa shall be responsible to the Federal Government.
4. Residents of Addis Ababa shall in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, be represented in the House of Peoples' Representatives.
5. The special interest of the State of Oromia in Addis Ababa, regarding the provision of social services or the utilization of natural resources and other similar matters, as well as joint administrative matters arising from the location of Addis Ababa within the State of Oromia, shall be respected. Particulars shall be determined by law.

CHAPTER FIVE

THE STRUCTURE AND DIVISION OF POWERS

Article 50

Structure of the Organs of State

1. The Federal democratic Republic of Ethiopia comprises the Federal Government and the State members.
2. The Federal Government and the States shall have legislative, executive and judicial powers.
3. The House of Peoples' Representatives is the highest authority of the Federal Government. The House is responsible to the People. The State Council is the highest organ of State authority. It is responsible to the People of the State.
4. State government shall be established at State and other administrative levels that they find necessary. Adequate power shall be granted to the lowest units of government to enable the People to participate directly in the administration of such units.
5. The State Council has the power of legislation on matters falling under State jurisdiction. Consistent with the provisions of this Constitution, the Council has power to draft, adopt and amend the state constitution.
6. The State administration constitutes the highest organ of executive power.
7. State judicial power is vested in its courts.
8. Federal and State powers are defined by this Constitution. The States shall respect the powers of the Federal Government. The Federal Government shall likewise respect the powers of the States.
9. The Federal Government may, when necessary, delegate to the States powers and functions granted to it by Article 51 of this Constitution.

አንቀጽ ፶፩

የፌዴራል መንግሥት ሥልጣንና ተግባር

- ፩. ሕገ መንግሥቱን ይጠብቃል፤ ይከላከላል ።
- ፪. የሀገሪቱን አጠቃላይ የኢኮኖሚ፣ የማኅበራዊና የልማት ፖሊሲ፣ ስትራቴጂና ዕቅድ ያወጣል፤ ያስፈጽማል ።
- ፫. የጤና፣ የትምህርት፣ የባሕልና ታሪካዊ ቅርስ፣ የላይንስና ቴክኖሎጂ ሀገር አቀፍ መመዘኛዎችና መሰረታዊ የፖሊሲ መለኪያዎችን ያወጣል፤ ያስፈጽማል ።
- ፬. የሀገሪቱን የፋይናንስ፣ የገንዘብ፣ የውጭ ኢንቨስትመንት ፖሊሲዎችንና ስትራቴጂዎችን ያወጣል፤ ያስፈጽማል ።
- ፭. የመሬት፣ የተፈጥሮ ሀብትና የታሪክ ቅርሶች አጠቃቀምና ጥበቃን በተመለከተ ሕግ ያወጣል ።
- ፮. የሀገርና የሕዝብ የመከላከያና የደህንነት እንዲሁም የፌዴራል መንግሥት የፖሊስ ኃይል ያደራጃል፤ ይመራል ።
- ፯. ብሔራዊ ባንክን ያስተዳድራል፤ ገንዘብ ያትማል፤ ይበደራል፤ የውጭ ምንዛሪና የገንዘብ ልውውጥን ይቆጣጠራል። ክልሎች ከውስጥ ምንጮች ስለሚበደሩበት ሁኔታ ሕግና መመሪያ ያወጣል ።
- ፰. የውጭ ግንኙነት ፖሊሲን ይወስናል፤ ፖሊሲውንም ያስፈጽማል፤ ዓለም አቀፍ ስምምነቶችን ይዋዋላል፤ ያጸድቃል ።
- ፱. የአየር፣ የባቡር፣ የባሕር መጓጓዣ፣ የፖስታና የቴሌኮሙኒኬሽን አገልግሎቶች እንደዚሁም ሁለት ወይም ከሁለት በላይ ክልሎችን የሚያገናኙ አውራ መንገዶችን ያስፋፋል፤ ያስተዳድራል፤ ይቆጣጠራል ።
- ፲. ለፌዴራሉ መንግሥት በተሰጡት የገቢ ምንጮች ክልል ግብርና ቀረጥ ይጥላል፤ ያስተዳድራል፤ የፌዴራል መንግሥት በጀት ያረቃል፤ ያጸድቃል፤ ያስተዳድራል ።
- ፲፩. ሁለት ወይም ከሁለት በላይ የሆኑ ክልሎችን የሚያስተላሽሩ ወይም ድንበር ተሻጋሪ የሆኑ ወንዞችና ሀይቆችን አጠቃቀም ይወስናል፤ ያስተዳድራል ።
- ፲፪. በክልሎች መካከል የሚደረግን የንግድ ግንኙነትና የውጭ ንግድን ይመራል፤ ይቆጣጠራል ።
- ፲፫. በፌዴራል መንግሥት ገንዘብ የተቋቋሙ እንደ ወይም ከእንደ ክልል በላይ የሚሸፍኑ የአገልግሎት ተቋሞችን ያስተዳድራል፤ ያስፋፋል ።
- ፲፬. ከክልል አቅም በላይ የሆነ የጸጥታ መደፍረስ ሲያጋጥም በክልሉ መስተዳድር ጥያቄ መሰረት የሀገሪቱን የመከላከያ ኃይል ያስማራል ።
- ፲፭. በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት የተረጋገጡትን የፖለቲካ መብቶች ለማስፈጸም አስፈላጊ የሆኑ የፖለቲካ ድርጅቶችን እንዲሁም ምርጫን በሚመለከት ሕጎች ያወጣል ።
- ፲፮. በሀገሪቱ በአጠቃላይም ሆነ በተወሰኑ የሀገሪቱ ክፍሎች የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ ያውጃል፤ አዋጁን ያነሳል ።
- ፲፯. የዜግነት ጥያቄ ይወስናል ።
- ፲፰. የኢምግራሽንና የፓስፖርት፣ ወደ ሀገር የመግቢያና የመውጫ ጉዳዮችን፣ ስለስደተኞችና ስለ ፖለቲካ ጥገኝነት ይወስናል፤ ይመራል ።
- ፲፱. የፈጠራና የድርሰት መብቶችን ይፈቅዳል፤ ይጠብቃል ።
- ፳. አንድ ወጥ የመለኪያ ደረጃዎችና የጊዜ ቀመር ያወጣል ።
- ፳፩. የጦር መሣሪያ ስለመያዝ ሕግ ያወጣል ።

አንቀጽ ፶፪

የክልል ሥልጣንና ተግባር

- ፩. በሕገ መንግሥቱ ለፌዴራሉ መንግሥት በተለይ ወይም ለፌዴራሉ መንግሥትና ለክልሎች በጋራ በግልጽ ያልተሰጠ ሥልጣን የክልል ሥልጣን ይሆናል ።

Article 51

Powers and Functions of the Federal Government

1. It shall protect and defend the Constitution.
2. It shall formulate and implement the country's policies, strategies and plans in respect of overall economic, social and development matters.
3. It shall establish and implement national standards and basic policy criteria for public health, education, science and technology as well as for the protection and preservation of cultural and historical legacies.
4. It shall formulate and execute the country's financial, monetary and foreign investment policies and strategies.
5. It shall enact laws for the utilization and conservation of land and other natural resources, historical sites and objects.
6. It shall establish and administer national defence and public security forces as well as a federal police force.
7. It shall administer the National Bank, print and borrow money, mint coins, regulate foreign exchange and money in circulation; it shall determine by law the conditions and terms under which States can borrow money from internal sources.
8. It shall formulate and implement foreign policy; it shall negotiate and ratify international agreements.
9. It shall be responsible for the development, administration and regulation of air, rail, waterways and sea transport and major roads linking two or more States, as well as for postal and telecommunication services.
10. It shall levy taxes and collect duties on revenue sources reserved to the Federal Government; it shall draw up, approve and administer the Federal Government's budget.
11. It shall determine and administer the utilization of the waters or rivers and lakes linking two or more States or crossing the boundaries of the national territorial jurisdiction.
12. It shall regulate inter-State and foreign commerce.
13. It shall administer and expand all federally funded institutions that provide services to two or more States.
14. It shall deploy, at the request of a state administration, Federal defence forces to arrest a deteriorating security situation within the requesting State when its authorities are unable to control it.
15. It shall enact, in order to give practical effect to political rights provided for in this Constitution, all necessary laws governing political parties and elections.
16. It has the power to declare and to lift national state of emergency and states of emergencies limited to certain parts of the country.
17. It shall determine matters relating to nationality.
18. It shall determine and administer all matters relating to immigration, the granting of passports, entry into and exit from the country, refugees and asylum.
19. It shall patent inventions and protect copyrights.
20. It shall establish uniform standards of measurement and calendar.
21. It shall enact laws regulating the possession and bearing of arms.

Article 52

Powers and Functions of States

1. All powers not given expressly to the Federal Government alone, or concurrently to the Federal Government and the States are reserved to the States.

- ፪. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ የተጠቀሰው እንደተጠበቀ ሆኖ፣ የክልሎች ሥልጣንና ተግባር የሚከተሉትን ያጠቃልላል፡
- ሀ) ራስን በራስ ማስተዳደርን ዓላማ ያደረገ ክልላዊ መስተዳድር ያዋቅራል፤ የሕግ የበላይነት የሰፈነበት ዴሞክራሲያዊ ሥርዓት ይገነባል፤ ይህን ሕገ መንግሥት ይጠብቃል፤ ይከላከላል፤
 - ለ) የክልል ሕገ መንግሥትና ሌሎች ሕጎችን ያወጣል፤ ያስፈጽማል፤
 - ሐ) የክልሉን የኢኮኖሚ፣ የማኅበራዊና የልማት ፖሊሲ፣ ስትራቴጂና ዕቅድ ያወጣል፤ ያስፈጽማል፤
 - መ) የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት በሚያወጣው ሕግ መሰረት መሬትና የተፈጥሮ ሀብትን ያስተዳድራል፤
 - ሠ) ለክልሉ በተወሰነው የገቢ ምንጭ ክልል ግብርና ታክስ ይጥላል፤ ይሰበስባል፤ የክልሉን በጀት ያወጣል፤ ያስፈጽማል፤
 - ረ) የክልሉን መስተዳድር ሠራተኞች አስተዳደርና የሥራ ሁኔታዎች በተመለከተ ሕግ ያወጣል፤ ያስፈጽማል፤ ሆኖም ለአንድ የሥራ መደብ የሚያስፈልጉ የትምህርት፣ የሥልጠናና የልምድ መመዘኛዎች ከአጠቃላይ የሀገሪቱ መመዘኛዎች ጋር የተቀራረቡ መሆናቸውን የማረጋገጥ ጋላፊነት ይኖርበታል።
 - ሰ) የክልሉን የፖሊስ ኃይል ያደራጃል፤ ይመራል፤ የክልሉን ሰላምና ጸጥታ ያስጠብቃል።

ምዕራፍ ስድስት
ስለፌዴራሉ መንግሥት ምክር ቤቶች

አንቀጽ ፶፫
የፌዴራል መንግሥት ምክር ቤቶች

የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት ሁለት ምክር ቤቶች ይኖሩታል፤ እነዚህም የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት እና የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት ናቸው።

ክፍል አንድ
የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት

አንቀጽ ፶፬
የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት አባላት

- ፩. የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት አባላት፡ ሁሉ አቀፍ፣ ነፃ፣ ቀጥተኛ፣ ትክክለኛ በሆነና ድምፅ በሚሰጥ በሚሰጥበት ሥርዓት በየአምስት ዓመቱ በሕዝብ ይመረጣሉ።
- ፪. የምክር ቤቱ አባላት በአንድ የምርጫ ክልል ውስጥ ከሌሎች ተወዳዳሪዎች መካከል አብላጫ ድምፅ ያገኙ ተወዳዳሪ አሸናፊ በሚሆንበት የምርጫ ሥርዓት ይመረጣሉ። የተለየ ውክልና ያስፈልጋቸዋል ተብሎ የታመነባቸው አናሳ ብሔረሰቦች እና ሕዝቦች በምርጫ የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት አባል ይሆናሉ። ዝርዝሩ በሕግ ይወሰናል።
- ፫. የምክር ቤቱ አባላት ቁጥር የሕዝብ ብዛትንና በልዩ ትኩረት ውክልና የሚሰጣቸው አናሳ ብሔረሰቦችና ሕዝቦችን ቁጥር መሰረት በማድረግ ከ፩፻፶ የማይበልጥ ሆኖ ከዚህ ውስጥ አናሳ ብሔረሰቦች ከ፳ የማያንስ መቀመጫ ይኖራቸዋል። ዝርዝሩ በሕግ ይደነገጋል።

2. Consistent with sub-Article 1 of this Article, States shall have the following powers and functions:
- (a) To establish a State administration that best advances self-government, a democratic order based on the rule of law; to protect and defend the Federal Constitution;
 - (b) To enact and execute the State constitution and other laws;
 - (c) To formulate and execute economic, social and development policies, strategies and plans of the State;
 - (d) To administer land and other natural resources in accordance with Federal laws;
 - (e) To levy and collect taxes and duties on revenue sources reserved to the States and to draw up and administer the State budget;
 - (f) To enact and enforce laws on the State civil service and their condition of work; in the implementation of this responsibility it shall ensure that educational; training and experience requirements for any job, title or position approximate national standards;
 - (g) To establish and administer a state police force, and to maintain public order and peace within the State;

CHAPTER SIX
THE FEDERAL HOUSES

Article 53
The Federal Houses

There shall be two Federal Houses: The House of Peoples' Representatives and the House of the Federation.

Part One
The House of Peoples' Representatives

Article 54
Members of the House of Peoples' Representatives

1. Members of the House of Peoples' Representatives shall be elected by the People for a term of five years on the basis of universal suffrage and by direct, free and fair elections held by secret ballot.
2. Members of the House shall be elected from candidates in each electoral district by a plurality of the votes cast. Provisions shall be made by law for special representation for minority Nationalities and Peoples.
3. Members of the House, on the basis of population and special representation of minority Nationalities and Peoples, shall not exceed 550; of these, minority Nationalities and Peoples shall have at least 20 seats. Particulars shall be determined by law.

- ፬. የምክር ቤቱ አባላት የመላው ሕዝብ ተወካዮች ናቸው። ተገዥነታቸውም፤
- ሀ) ለሕገ መንግሥቱ፤
 - ለ) ለሕዝቡ፤ እና
 - ሐ) ለሕሊናቸው ብቻ ይሆናል።
- ፭. ማንኛውም የምክር ቤቱ አባል በምክር ቤቱ ውስጥ በሚሰጠው ድምፅ ወይም አስተያየት ምክንያት አይከሰስም። አስተዳደራዊ እርምጃም አይወሰድበትም።
- ፮. ማንኛውም የምክር ቤቱ አባል ከባድ ወንጀል ሲፈጽም እጅ ከፍንጅ ካልተያዘ በስተቀር ያለ ምክር ቤቱ ፈቃድ አይያዝም፤ በወንጀልም አይከሰስም።
- ፯. ማንኛውም የምክር ቤቱ አባል የመረጠው ሕዝብ አመኔታ ባጣበት ጊዜ በሕግ መሰረት ከምክር ቤት አባልነቱ ይወገዳል።

አንቀጽ ፶፩

የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ሥልጣንና ተግባር

- ፩. የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት መሰረት ለፌዴራሉ መንግሥት በተሰጠው የሥልጣን ክልል ሕጎችን ያወጣል።
- ፪. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ የተመለከተው አጠቃላይ ድንጋጌ እንደተጠበቀ ሆኖ፡ የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በሚከተሉት ጉዳዮች ላይ ዝርዝር ሕግ ያወጣል፤
- ሀ) የመሬትና የተፈጥሮ ሀብት፤ እንዲሁም ድንበር ተሻጋሪ ወይም ከአንድ ክልል በላይ የሚያስተላለፉ ወንዞችና ሀይቆች አጠቃቀምን በተመለከተ፤
 - ለ) በክልሎች መካከል የሚኖረውን የንግድ ልውውጥ፤ እንዲሁም የውጭ ንግድ ግንኙነትን በተመለከተ፤
 - ሐ) የአየር፡ የባቡርና የባሕር መጓጓዣ፤ የፖስታና የቴሌኮሙኒኬሽን አገልግሎቶችን እንዲሁም ሁለት ወይም ከሁለት በላይ ክልሎችን የሚያገናኙ አውራ መንገዶችን በተመለከተ፤
 - መ) በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት የተደነገጉትን የፖለቲካ መብቶች አፈጻጸምን እንዲሁም ምርጫን በተመለከተ፤
 - ሠ) የዚግነት መብትን፤ የኢምግሬሽን፤ የፓስፖርትን፤ ወደ ሀገር የመግቢያና የመውጫ ጉዳዮችን እንዲሁም የስደተኞችና የፖለቲካ ጥገኝነት ጉዳዮችን በተመለከተ፤
 - ረ) አንድ ወጥ የመጠን መለኪያ ደረጃና የጊዜ ቀመርን በተመለከተ፤
 - ሰ) የፈጠራና የሥነጥበብ መብቶችን በተመለከተ፤
 - ሸ) የጦር መሣሪያ መያዝን በተመለከተ።
- ፫. የሠራተኛ ጉዳይ ሕግ ያወጣል።
- ፬. የንግድ ሕግ (ኮድ) ያወጣል።
- ፭. የወንጀልኛ መቅጫ ሕግ ያወጣል። ይህ እንደተጠበቀ ሆኖ ክልሎች በፌዴራሉ መንግሥት የወንጀልኛ መቅጫ ሕግ በግልጽ ባልተሸፈኑ ጉዳዮች ላይ ሕግ የማውጣት ሥልጣን ይኖራቸዋል።
- ፮. አንድ የኢኮኖሚ ማኅበረሰብን ለመፍጠር ሲባል በፌዴራል መንግሥት ሕግ እንዲወጣላቸው የሚያስገድዱ ለመሆናቸው በፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት የታመነባቸው የፍትሐብሔር ሕጎችን ያወጣል።

4. Members of the House are representatives of the Ethiopian People as a whole. They are governed by:
- (a) The Constitution;
 - (b) The will of the people; and
 - (c) Their Conscience.
5. No member of the House may be prosecuted on account of any vote he casts or opinion he expresses in the House, nor shall any administrative action be taken against any member on such grounds.
6. No member of the House may be arrested or prosecuted without the permission of the House except in the case of flagrante delicto
7. A member of the House may, in accordance with law, lose his mandate of representation upon loss of confidence by the electorate.

Article 55

Powers and Functions of the House of Peoples' Representatives

1. The House of Peoples' Representatives shall have the power of legislation in all matters assigned by this Constitution to Federal jurisdiction.
2. Consistent with the provision of sub-Article 1 of this Article, the House of Peoples' Representatives shall enact specific laws on the following matters:
 - (a) Utilization of land and other natural resources, of rivers and lakes crossing the boundaries of the national territorial jurisdiction or linking two or more States;
 - (b) Inter-State commerce and foreign trade;
 - (c) Air, rail, water and sea transport, major roads linking two or more States, postal and telecommunication services;
 - (d) Enforcement of the political rights established by the Constitution and electoral laws and procedures;
 - (e) Nationality, immigration, passport, exit from and entry into the country, the rights of refugees and of asylum;
 - (f) Uniform standards of measurement and calendar;
 - (g) Patents and copyrights;
 - (h) The possession and bearing of arms.
3. It shall enact a labour code.
4. It shall enact a commercial code.
5. It shall enact a penal code. The States may, however, enact penal laws on matters that are not specifically covered by Federal legislation.
6. It shall enact civil laws which the House of the Federation deems necessary to establish and sustain one economic community.

- ፩. የፌዴራል መንግሥት ፣ የሀገርና የሕዝብ መከላከያ ፣ የደህንነትና የፖሊስ ጋራ አደረጃጀትን ይወስናል ። በሥራ አፈጻጸማቸው ረገድ የሚታዩ መሠረታዊ የዜጎችን ሰብዓዊ መብቶች የሀገርን ደህንነት የሚነኩ ጉዳዮች ሲከሰቱ የጣራ ፣ አስፈላጊ እርምጃዎች እንዲወሰዱ ያደርጋል ።
- ፪. በአንቀጽ ፲፫ በተመለከተው መሰረት የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ ያውጃል ፣ የሕግ አስፈጻሚው የሚያወጣውን የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ ተመልክቶ ይወስናል ።
- ፫. የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት በሚያቀርብለት የሕግ ረቂቅ መሰረት የጦርነት አዋጅ ያውጃል ።
- ፬. የሀገሪቱን አጠቃላይ የኢኮኖሚ ፣ የማኅበራዊ ፣ የልማት ፣ ፖሊሲዎችንና ስትራቴጂዎችን ፣ የፋይናንስና የገንዘብ ፣ ፖሊሲን ያጸድቃል ፣ ገንዘብን ፣ የብሔራዊ ባንክ አስተዳደርን ፣ የውጭ ምንዛሪንና ልውውጥን በተመለከተ ዝርዝር ሕግ ያወጣል ።
- ፭. ለፌዴራል መንግሥት በተከለለው የገቢ ምንጭ ክልል ግብርና ታክስ ይጥላል ። የፌዴራል መንግሥት በጀት ያጸድቃል ።
- ፮. የሕግ አስፈጻሚው አካል የሚዋዋላቸውን ዓለም አቀፍ ስምምነቶች ያጸድቃል ።
- ፯. የፌዴራል መንግሥት ፍርድ ቤት ጻፍችን ፣ የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት አባላትን ፣ የኮሚሽነሮችን ፣ የዋናው ሎጂስቲክ እንዲሁም የሌሎች ሹመታቸው በምክር ቤቱ መጽደቅ ያለበትን ባለሥልጣናት ሹመት ያጸድቃል ።
- ፱. የሰብዓዊ መብቶች ኮሚሽን ያቋቁማል ፣ ሥልጣንና ተግባሩን በሕግ ይወስናል ።
- ፲፩. የሕዝብ እንባ ጠባቂ ተቋምን ያቋቁማል ፣ ተቋሙን የሚመሩ አባላትን ይመርጣል ፣ ይሰይማል ። ሥልጣንና ተግባሩን በሕግ ይወስናል ።
- ፲፪. በማንኛውም ክልል ሰብዓዊ መብቶች ሲጣሱና ክልሉ ድርጊቱን ማቆም ሳይችል ሲቀር ፣ በራሱ አንባሽነትና ያለ ክልሉ ፈቃድ ተገቢው እርምጃ እንዲወሰድ ለፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤትና ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት የጋራ ስብሰባ ጥያቄ ያቀርባል ፣ በተደረሰበት ውሳኔ መሰረት ለክልሉ ምክር ቤት መመሪያ ይሰጣል ።
- ፲፫. ምክር ቤቱ ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩን እና ሌሎች የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት ባለሥልጣናትን ለጥያቄ የመጥራትና የሕግ አስፈጻሚውን አካል አሠራር የመመርመር ሥልጣን አለው ።
- ፲፬. ለሕግ አስፈጻሚው አካል በተሰጠ ማንኛውም ሥልጣን ላይ የምክር ቤቱ አባላት በአንድ ሦስተኛ ድምፅ ሲጠይቁ ምክር ቤቱ ይወያያል ። ምክር ቤቱ በጉዳዩ ላይ የመመካከርና አስፈላጊ መስሎ የታየውን እርምጃ የመውሰድ ሥልጣን አለው ።
- ፲፭. ምክር ቤቱን የሚመሩ አፈ ጉባዔና ምክትል አፈ ጉባዔ ይመርጣል ፣ ለምክር ቤቱ ሥራ የሚያስፈልጉትን ቋሚና ጊዜያዊ ኮሚቴዎች ያዋቅራል ።

አንቀጽ ፶፮
የፖለቲካ ሥልጣን

በምክር ቤቱ አብላጫ መቀመጫ ያገኘ የፖለቲካ ድርጅት ወይም ጣምራ ድርጅቶች የፌዴራሉን መንግሥት የሕግ አስፈጻሚ አካል ያደራጃል/ያደራጃሉ ፣ ይመራል/ይመራሉ ።

7. It shall determine the organization of national defence, public security, and a national police force. If the conduct of these forces infringes upon human rights and the nation's security, it shall carry out investigations and take necessary measures.
8. In conformity with Article 93 of the Constitution it shall declare a state of emergency; it shall consider and resolve on a decree of a state of emergency declared by the executive.
9. On the basis of a draft law submitted to it by the Council of Ministers it shall proclaim a state of war.
10. It shall approve general policies and strategies of economic, social and development, and fiscal and monetary policy of the country. It shall enact laws on matters relating to the local currency, the administration of the National Bank, and foreign exchange.
11. It shall levy taxes and duties on revenue sources reserved to the Federal Government, it shall ratify the Federal budget.
12. It shall ratify international agreements concluded by the Executive.
13. It shall approve the appointment of Federal judges, members of the Council of Ministers, commissioners, the Auditor General, and of other officials whose appointment is required by law to be approved by it.
14. It shall establish a Human Rights Commission and determine by law its powers and functions.
15. It shall establish the institution of the Ombudsman, and select and appoint its members. It shall determine by law the powers and functions of the institution.
16. It shall, on its own initiative, request a joint session of the House of the Federation and of the House of Peoples' Representatives to take appropriate measures when State authorities are unable to arrest violations of human rights within their jurisdiction. It shall, on the basis of the joint decision of the House, give directives to the concerned State authorities.
17. It has the power to call and to question the Prime Minister and other Federal officials and to investigate the Executive's conduct and discharge of its responsibilities.
18. It shall, at the request of one-third of its members, discuss any matter pertaining to the powers of the executive. It has, in such cases, the power to take decisions or measures it deems necessary.
19. It shall elect the Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the House. It shall establish standing and ad hoc committees as it deems necessary to accomplish its work.

Article 56
Political Power

A political party, or a coalition of political parties that has the greatest number of seats in the House of Peoples' Representatives shall form the Executive and lead it.

አንቀጽ ፶፯
በለሕግ አጻጻፊ

ምክር ቤቱ መክሮ የተሰማማዘነ ሕግ ለሀገሪቱ ፕሬዚዳንት ለፊርማ ይቀርባል፤ ፕሬዚዳንቱ በአሥራ አምስት ቀናት ውስጥ ይፈርማል። ፕሬዚዳንቱ በአሥራ አምስት ቀናት ውስጥ ካልፈረመ ሕጉ በሥራ ላይ ይውላል።

አንቀጽ ፶፰
የምክር ቤቱ ስብሰባና የሥራ ዘመን

- ፩. ከምክር ቤቱ አባላት ከግማሽ በላይ ከተገኙ ምልዓተ ጉባዔ ይኖራል።
- ፪. የምክር ቤቱ የሥራ ጊዜ ከመስከረም ወር የመጨረሻ ሳምንት ሰኞ እስከ ሰኔ ሠላሳ ነው፤ በመካከሉም ምክር ቤቱ በሚወሰነው ጊዜ የአንድ ወር ዕረፍት ይኖረዋል።
- ፫. የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት የሚመረጠው ለአምስት ዓመታት ነው፤ የሥራ ዘመኑ ከግብቃቱ ከአንድ ወር በፊት አዲስ ምርጫ ተካሊዶ ይጠናቀቃል።
- ፬. ምክር ቤቱ ዕረፍት ላይ በሚሆንበት ጊዜ የምክር ቤቱ አፈጉባዔ ስብሰባ ሊጠራ ይችላል። ከምክር ቤቱ አባላት ከግማሽ በላይ ስብሰባ እንዲጠራ ከጠየቁ አፈጉባዔው ስብሰባ የመጥራት ግዴታ አለበት።
- ፭. የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ስብሰባዎች በግልጽ ይካሄዳሉ፤ ሆኖም በምክር ቤቱ አባላት ወይም በፌዴራል የሕግ አስፈጻሚ አካል በዝግ ስብሰባ እንዲደረግ ከተጠየቀና ከምክር ቤቱ አባላት ከግማሽ በላይ ከደገፉት ዝግ ስብሰባ ሊደረግ ይችላል።

አንቀጽ ፶፱
የምክር ቤቱ ውሳኔዎችና የሥነ ሥርዓት ደንቦች

- ፩. በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት በግልጽ በተለይ ካልተደነገገ በስተቀር ማናቸውም ውሳኔዎች የሚተላለፉት በምክር ቤቱ አባላት የአብላጫ ድምፅ ነው።
- ፪. ምክር ቤቱ ስለ አሠራሩና ስለ ሕግ አወጣጡ ሒደት ደንቦችን ያወጣል።

አንቀጽ ፷
ስለምክር ቤቱ መበተን

- ፩. ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ የሥልጣን ዘመኑ ከማለቁ በፊት አዲስ ምርጫ ለማካሄድ በምክር ቤቱ ፈቃድ ምክር ቤቱ እንዲበተን ለማድረግ ይችላል።
- ፪. በጣምራ የመንግሥት ሥልጣን የያዙ የፖለቲካ ድርጅቶች ጣምራነታቸው ፈርሶ በምክር ቤቱ የነበራቸውን አብላጫነት ያጡ እንደሆነ የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ተበትኖ በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ባሉ የፖለቲካ ድርጅቶች ሌላ ጣምራ መንግሥት በአንድ ሳምንት ጊዜ ውስጥ ለመመስረት እንዲቻል ፕሬዚዳንቱ የፖለቲካ ድርጅቶችን ይጋብዛል። የፖለቲካ ድርጅቶቹ አዲስ መንግሥት ለመፍጠር ወይም የነበረውን ጣምራነት ለመቀጠል ካልቻሉ ምክር ቤቱ ተበትኖ አዲስ ምርጫ ይደረጋል።
- ፫. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ ወይም ፪ መሰረት ምክር ቤቱ የተበተነ እንደሆነ ከስድስት ወር ባልበለጠ ጊዜ ውስጥ አዲስ ምርጫ መደረግ አለበት።
- ፬. ምርጫው በተጠናቀቀ በሠላሳ ቀናት ውስጥ አዲሱ የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ሥራውን ይጀምራል።

Article 57

Adoption of Laws

Laws deliberated upon and passed by the House shall be submitted to the Nation's President for signature. The President shall sign a law submitted to him within fifteen days. If the President does not sign the law within fifteen days it shall take effect without his signature.

Article 58

Meetings of the House, Duration of its Term

1. The presence of more than half of the members of the House constitutes a quorum.
2. The annual session of the House shall begin on Monday of the final week of the Ethiopian month of Meskerem and end on the 30th day of the Ethiopian month of Sene. The House may adjourn for one month of recess during its annual session.
3. The House of Peoples' Representatives shall be elected for a term of five years. Elections for a new House shall be concluded one month prior to the expiry of the House's term.
4. The Speaker of the House may call a meeting of the House when it is in recess. The Speaker of the House is also obliged to call a meeting of the House at the request of more than one-half of the members.
5. Meetings of the House shall be public. The House may, however, hold a closed meeting at the request of the Executive or members of the House if such a request is supported by a decision of more than one-half of the members of the House.

Article 59

Decisions and Rules of Procedure of the House

1. Unless otherwise provided in the Constitution, all decisions of the House shall be by a majority vote of the members present and voting.
2. The House shall adopt rules and procedures regarding the organization of its work and of its legislative process.

Article 60

Dissolution of the House

1. With the consent of the House, the Prime Minister may cause the dissolution of the House before the expiry of its term in order to hold new elections.
2. The President may invite political parties to form a coalition government within one week, if the Council of Ministers of a previous coalition is dissolved because of the loss of its majority in the House. The House shall be dissolved and new elections shall be held if the political parties cannot agree to the continuation of the previous coalition or to form a new majority coalition.
3. If the House is dissolved pursuant to sub-Article 1 or 2 of this Article, new elections shall be held within six months of its dissolution.
4. The new House shall convene within thirty days of the conclusion of the elections.

፩. የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ከተበተነ በኋላ ሀገሪቱን የሚመራው ሥልጣን ይዞ የነበረው የፖለቲካ ድርጅት ወይም የፖለቲካ ድርጅቶች ጣምራ የዕለት ተዕለት የመንግሥት ሥራ ከማከናወንና ምርጫ ከማካሄድ በስተቀር አዲስ አዋጆችን፣ ደንቦችንና ድንጋጌዎችን ማውጣት ወይም ነባር ሕጎችን መሻርና ማሻሻል አይችልም።

ክፍል ሁለት
የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት

አንቀጽ ፳፩
የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት አባላት

- ፩. የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት በፌዴራሉ መንግሥት አባል ክልሎች የሚገኙት ብሔሮች፣ ብሔረሰቦች፣ ሕዝቦች የሚልኩዋቸው አባላት የሚወከሉበት ምክር ቤት ነው።
- ፪. እያንዳንዱ ብሔር፣ ብሔረሰብ፣ ሕዝብ ቢያንስ አንድ ተወካይ ይኖረዋል። በተጨማሪም የብሔር ወይም ብሔረሰቡ አንድ ሚሊዮን ሕዝብ አንድ ተጨማሪ ወኪል ይኖረዋል።
- ፫. የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት አባላት በክልል ምክር ቤቶች ይመረጣሉ፤ የክልል ምክር ቤቶች በራሳቸው ወይም በቀጥታ በሕዝብ እንዲመረጡ በማድረግ የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት አባል እንዲወከል ያደርጋሉ።

አንቀጽ ፳፪
የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት ሥልጣንና ተግባር

- ፩. ምክር ቤቱ ሕገ መንግሥቱን የመተርጎም ሥልጣን ይኖረዋል።
- ፪. የሕገ መንግሥት ጉዳዮች አጣሪ ጉባዔን ያደራጃል።
- ፫. የብሔሮች፣ ብሔረሰቦች፣ ሕዝቦች የራሱን ዕድል በራስ የመወሰን እስከ መገንጠል መብትን በተመለከተ በሚነሱ ጥያቄዎች ላይ በሕገ መንግሥቱ መሰረት ይወስናል።
- ፬. በሕገ መንግሥቱ የተደነገገው የሕዝቦች እኩልነትና በሕዝቦች መፈቃቀድ ላይ የተመሰረተ አንድነት ስር እንዲሰድና እንዲዳብር ያደርጋል።
- ፭. ከሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ጋር በጣምራ የተሰጡትን ሥልጣኖች ያከናውናል።
- ፮. በክልሎች መካከል ለሚነሱ አለመግባባቶች መፍትሄ ይፈልጋል።
- ፯. የክልሎችና የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት የጋራ ተብለው የተመደቡ ገቢዎች በሁለቱ መካከል የሚከፋፈሉበትን፣ እንዲሁም የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት ለክልሎች ድጎማ የሚሰጥበትን ቀመር ይወስናል።
- ፰. በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ሕግ ሊወጣላቸው የሚገቡ የፍትሐብሔር ጉዳዮችን ይለያል።
- ፱. ማንኛውም ክልል ይህን ሕገ መንግሥት በመጣስ ሕገ መንግሥታዊ ሥርዓቱን አደጋ ላይ የጣለ እንደሆነ የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት ጣልቃ እንዲገባ ያዛል።
- ፲. የምክር ቤቱን የተለያዩ ቋሚና ጊዜያዊ ኮሚቴዎች ያቋቁማል።
- ፲፩. ምክር ቤቱ የራሱን አፈጉባዔና ምክትል አፈጉባዔ ይመርጣል፤ የራሱን የሥራ አፈጻጸምና የውስጥ አስተዳደር ያንብያዋል።

5. Following the dissolution of the House, the previous governing party or coalition of parties shall continue as a caretaker government. Beyond conducting the day to day affairs of government and organizing new elections, it may not enact new proclamations, regulations or decrees, nor may it repeal or amend any existing law.

PART TWO
THE HOUSE OF THE FEDERATION

Article 61

Members of the House of the Federation

1. The House of the Federation is composed of representatives of Nations, Nationalities and Peoples.
2. Each Nation, Nationality and People shall be represented in the House of the Federation by at least one member. Each Nation or Nationality shall be represented by one additional representative for each one million of its population.
3. Members of the House of the Federation shall be elected by the State Councils. The State Councils may themselves elect representatives to the House of the Federation, or they may hold elections to have the representatives elected by the people directly.

Article 62

Powers and Functions of the House of the Federation

1. The House has the power to interpret the Constitution.
2. It shall organize the Council of Constitutional Inquiry.
3. It shall, in accordance with the Constitution, decide on issues relating to the rights of Nations, Nationalities and Peoples to self-determination, including the right to secession.
4. It shall promote the equality of the Peoples of Ethiopia enshrined in the Constitution and promote and consolidate their unity based on their mutual consent.
5. It shall exercise the powers concurrently entrusted to it and to the House of Peoples' Representatives.
6. It shall strive to find solutions to disputes or misunderstandings that may arise between States.
7. It shall determine the division of revenues derived from joint Federal and State tax sources and the subsidies that the Federal Government may provide to the States.
8. It shall determine civil matters which require the enactment of laws by the House of Peoples' Representatives.
9. It shall order Federal intervention if any State, in violation of this Constitution, endangers the constitutional order.
10. It shall establish permanent and ad hoc committees.
11. It shall elect the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the House, and it shall adopt rules of procedure and internal administration.

አንቀጽ ፷፫የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት አባላት መብት

- ፩. ማንኛውም የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት አባል በማናቸውም የምክር ቤቱ ስብሰባ ላይ በሚሰጠው አስተያየት ወይም ድምፅ ምክንያት እይከሰስም ፡ አስተዳደራዊ እርምጃም አይወሰድበትም ።
- ፪. ማንኛውም የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት አባል ከባድ ወንጀል ሲፈጽም እጅ ከፍንጅ ካልተያዘ በስተቀር ያለ ምክር ቤቱ ፈቃድ አይያዝም ፡ በወንጀልም አይከሰስም ።

አንቀጽ ፷፬ውሳኔዎችና የሥነ ሥርዓት ደንቦች

- ፩. የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት ምልዓተ ጉባዔ የሚኖረው ከአባላቱ ሁለት ሦስተኛው የተገኙ እንደሆነ ነው ። ማንኛውም ውሳኔ የሚያልፈው ስብሰባ ላይ ከተገኙት የምክር ቤቱ አባላት ከግማሽ በላይ ድምፅ ሲደገፍ ብቻ ነው ።
- ፪. አባላት ድምፅ መስጠት የሚችሉት በአካል ሲገኙ ብቻ ነው ።

አንቀጽ ፷፭ስለ በጀት

የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት በጀቱን ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በማቅረብ ያስወስናል ።

አንቀጽ ፷፮የምክር ቤቱ አፈ ጉባዔ ሥልጣን

- ፩. የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት አፈ ጉባዔ የምክር ቤቱን ስብሰባዎች ይመራል ።
- ፪. ምክር ቤቱን በመወከል ጠቅላላ የአስተዳደር ሥራዎችን ይመራል ።
- ፫. ምክር ቤቱ በአባሎቹ ላይ የወሰነውን የዲስፕሊን እርምጃ ያስፈጽማል ።

አንቀጽ ፷፯ስብሰባና የሥራ ዘመን

- ፩. የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት ቢያንስ በዓመት ሁለት ጊዜ ይሰበሰባል ።
- ፪. የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት የሥራ ዘመን አምስት ዓመት ይሆናል።

አንቀጽ ፷፰በሁለቱም ምክር ቤቶች አባል መሆን የማይቻል ስለመሆኑ

ማንኛውም ሰው በአንድ ጊዜ የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት እና የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት አባል ሊሆን አይችልም ።

Article 63Immunity of Members of the House of the Federation

1. No member of the House of the Federation may be prosecuted on account of any vote he casts or opinion he expresses in the House, nor shall any administrative action be taken against any member on such grounds.
2. No member of the House of the Federation may be arrested or prosecuted without the permission of the House except in the case of flagrante delicto.

Article 64Decisions and Rules of Procedure

1. The presence at a meeting of two-thirds of the members of the House of the Federation constitutes a quorum. All decisions of the House require the approval of a majority of members present and voting.
2. Members of the House may vote only when they are present in person in the House.

Article 65Budget

The House of the Federation shall submit its budget for approval to the House of Peoples' Representatives.

Article 66Powers of the Speaker of the House

1. The Speaker of the House of the Federation shall preside over the meetings of the House.
2. He shall, on behalf of the House, direct all its administrative affairs.
3. He shall enforce all disciplinary actions the House takes on its members.

Article 67Sessions and Term of Mandate

1. The House of the Federation shall hold at least two sessions annually.
2. The term of mandate of the House of the Federation shall be five years.

Article 68Prohibition of Simultaneous Membership in the Two Houses

No one may be a member of the House of Peoples' Representatives and of the House of the Federation simultaneously.

ምዕራፍ ሰባት
ስለ ሪፐብሊኩ ፕሬዚዳንት

አንቀጽ ፷፱
ስለ ፕሬዚዳንቱ

ፕሬዚዳንቱ የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዴሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ ርዕሰ ብሔር ነው።

አንቀጽ ፸
የፕሬዚዳንቱ አሲያዊም

- ፩. ለፕሬዚዳንትነት እጩ የማቅረብ ሥልጣን የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ነው።
- ፪. የቀረበው እጩ በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤትና በፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት የጋራ ስብሰባ በሁለት ሦስተኛ ድምፅ ከተደገፈ ፕሬዚዳንት ይሆናል።
- ፫. የምክር ቤት አባል ፕሬዚዳንት ሆኖ ከተመረጠ የተወከለበትን ምክር ቤት ወንበር ይለቃል።
- ፬. የፕሬዚዳንቱ የሥራ ዘመን ስድስት ዓመት ይሆናል። አንድ ሰው ከሁለት ጊዜ በላይ ለፕሬዚዳንትነት ሊመረጥ አይችልም።
- ፭. የሪፐብሊኩ ፕሬዚዳንት ምርጫ በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፪ መሰረት ከጸደቀ በኋላ ሥራውን ከመጀመሩ በፊት የጋራ ስብሰባው በሚወሰነው ጊዜ ስብሰባው ፊት ለሕገ መንግሥቱና ለኢትዮጵያ ሕዝቦች ያለውን ታማኝነት በሚቀጥሉት ቃላት ይገልጻል።
“እኔ በዛሬው ዕለት የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዴሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ ፕሬዚዳንት በመሆን ሥራዬን ለጀምር የተጣለብኝን ከፍተኛ ኃላፊነት በታማኝነት ለመፈጸም ቃል እገባለሁ።”

አንቀጽ ፸፩
የፕሬዚዳንቱ ሥልጣንና ተግባር

- ፩. የሕዝብ ተወካዮችን ምክር ቤትና የፌዴሬሽኑን ምክር ቤት ዓመታዊ የጋራ ስብሰባ ይከፍታል።
- ፪. በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት መሰረት የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ያጸደቃቸውን ሕጎችና ዓለም አቀፍ ስምምነቶች በነጋሪት ጋዜጣ ያውጃል።
- ፫. ሀገሪቷን በውጭ ሀገሮች የሚወክሉትን አምባሳደሮችና ሌሎች መልዕክተኞች በጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ አቅራቢነት ይሾማል።
- ፬. የውጭ ሀገር አምባሳደሮችንና የልዩ መልዕክተኞችን የሹመት ደብዳቤ ይቀበላል።
- ፭. በሕግ መሰረት ኒሻኖችና ሽልማቶችን ይሰጣል።
- ፮. በጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ አቅራቢነት በሕግ በተወሰነው መሰረት ከፍተኛ የውትድርና ማዕረጎችን ይሰጣል።
- ፯. በሕግ መሰረት ይቅርታ ያደርጋል።

CHAPTER SEVEN
THE PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC

Article 69
The President

The President of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia is the Head of State.

Article 70
Nomination and Appointment of the President

1. The House of Peoples' Representatives shall nominate the candidate for President.
2. The nominee shall be elected President if a joint session of the House of Peoples' Representatives and the House of the Federation approves his candidacy by a two-thirds majority vote.
3. A member of either House shall vacate his seat if elected President.
4. The term of office of the President shall be six years. No person shall be elected President for more than two terms.
5. Upon his election in accordance with sub-Article 2 of this Article, the President, before commencing his responsibility, shall, at a time the joint session of the Houses determines, present himself before it and shall make a declaration of loyalty to the Constitution and the Peoples of Ethiopia in the following words:

“I, when on this date commence my responsibility as President of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia, pledge to carry out faithfully the high responsibility entrusted to me.”

Article 71
Powers and Functions of the President

1. He shall open the joint session of the House of Peoples' Representatives and the House of the Federation at the commencement of their annual sessions.
2. He shall proclaim in the Negarit Gazeta laws and international agreements approved by the House of Peoples' Representatives in accordance with the Constitution.
3. He shall, upon recommendation by the Prime Minister, appoint ambassadors and other envoys to represent the country abroad.
4. He shall receive the credentials of foreign ambassadors and special envoys.
5. He shall award medals, prizes and gifts in accordance with conditions and procedures established by law.
6. He shall, upon recommendation by the Prime Minister and in accordance with law, grant high military titles.
7. He shall, in accordance with conditions and procedures established by law, grant pardon.

ምዕራፍ ስምንት
የሕግ አስፈጻሚ አካል

አንቀጽ ፸፪
ስለ አስፈጻሚነት ሥልጣን

- ፩. የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራል መንግሥት ከፍተኛ የአስፈጻሚነት ሥልጣን የተሰጠው ለጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩና ለሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ነው።
- ፪. ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩና የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ተጠሪዎች ናቸው። የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት አባላት በመንግሥት ተግባራቸው በጋራ ለሚሰጡት ውሳኔ የጋራ ኃላፊነት አለባቸው።
- ፫. በዚህ ሕግ መንግሥት መሰረት በሌላ አኳኋን ካልተወሰነ በስተቀር የጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ የሥራ ዘመን የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት የሥራ ዘመን ነው።

አንቀጽ ፸፫
የጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ አሰያያዞ

- ፩. ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ ከሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት አባላት መካከል ይመረጣል።
- ፪. በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት አብላጫ መቀመጫ ያገኘው የፖለቲካ ድርጅት ወይም ያገኙት የፖለቲካ ድርጅቶች የመን ግሥት ሥልጣን ይረከባል/ይረከባሉ።

አንቀጽ ፸፬
የጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ ሥልጣንና ተግባር

- ፩. ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ የሀገሪቱ ርዕሰ መስተዳድር፣ የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ሰብሳቢና የጦር ኃይሎች ጠቅላይ አዛዥ ነው።
- ፪. ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት አባሎችን ከሁለቱ ምክር ቤቶች አባላት ወይም ለሥራው ብቃት ካላቸው ሌሎች ግለሰቦች መካከል ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በእጩነት አቅርቦ ሹመታቸውን ያስጸድቃል።
- ፫. የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ያወጣቸው ሕጎች፣ ፖሊሲዎች፣ መመሪያዎችና ውሳኔዎች ተግባራዊ መሆናቸውን ይከታተላል፣ ያረጋግጣል።
- ፬. የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤትን ይመራል፣ ያስተባብራል፣ ይወክላል።
- ፭. የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ያወጣቸውን ፖሊሲዎች፣ ደንቦች፣ መመሪያዎችና ውሳኔዎች ተፈጻሚነት ይከታተላል።
- ፮. የሀገሪቱን የውጭ ፖሊሲ በበላይነት ያስፈጽማል።
- ፯. ኮሚሽኖችን፣ የማዕከላዊ ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት ፕሬዚዳንትና ምክትል ፕሬዚዳንትን እና ዋና አዲተርን መርጦ በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ሹመታቸውን ያስጸድቃል።
- ፰. የመስተዳድሩን ሥራ አፈጻጸምና ብቃት ይቆጣጠራል፣ አስፈላጊ የሆኑ የእርምት እርምጃዎችን ይወስዳል።
- ፱. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፪ እና ፮ ከተዘረዘሩት ውጭ የሆኑ ከፍተኛ የመንግሥት የሲቪል ሹመቶችን ይሰጣል።
- ፲. የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በሚያወጣው ሕግ ወይም በሚሰጠው ውሳኔ መሠረት ኒሻኖችንና ሽልማቶችን ለፕሬዚዳንቱ አቅርቦ ያሰጣል።
- ፲፩. ስለ ሀገሪቱ ሁኔታ፣ በመንግሥት ስለተከናወኑ ተግባራትና ስለወደፊት ዕቅዶች ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በየወቅቱ ሪፖርት ያቀርባል።

CHAPTER EIGHT
THE EXECUTIVE

Article 72
The Powers of the Executive

1. The highest executive powers of the Federal Government are vested in the Prime Minister and in the Council of Ministers.
2. The Prime Minister and the Council of Ministers are responsible to the House of Peoples' Representatives. In the exercise of State functions, members of the Council of Ministers are collectively responsible for all decisions they make as a body.
3. Unless otherwise provided in this Constitution the term of office of the Prime Minister is for the duration of the mandate of the House of Peoples' Representatives.

Article 73
Appointment of the Prime Minister

1. The Prime Minister shall be elected from among members of the House of Peoples' Representatives.
2. Power of Government shall be assumed by the political party or a coalition of political parties that constitutes a majority in the House of Peoples' Representatives.

Article 74
Powers and Functions of the Prime Minister

1. The Prime Minister is the Chief Executive, the Chairman of the Council of Ministers, and the Commander-in-Chief of the national armed forces.
2. The Prime Minister shall submit for approval to the House of Peoples' Representatives nominees for ministerial posts from among members of the two Houses or from among persons who are not members of either House and possess the required qualifications.
3. He shall follow up and ensure the implementation of laws, policies, directives and other decisions adopted by the House of Peoples' Representatives.
4. He leads the Council of Ministers, coordinates its activities and acts as its representative.
5. He exercises overall supervision over the implementation of policies, regulations, directives and decisions adopted by the Council of Ministers.
6. He exercises overall supervision over the implementation of the country's foreign policy.
7. He selects and submits for approval to the House of Peoples' Representatives nominations for posts of Commissioners, the President and Vice-President of the Federal Supreme Court and the Auditor General.
8. He supervises the conduct and efficiency of the Federal administration and takes such corrective measures as are necessary.
9. He appoints high civilian officials of the Federal Government other than those referred to in sub-Articles 2 and 3 of this Article.
10. In accordance with law enacted or decision adopted by the House of Peoples' Representatives, he recommends to the President nominees for the award of medals, prizes and gifts.
11. He shall submit to the House of Peoples' Representatives periodic reports on work accomplished by the Executive as well as on its plans and proposals.

- ፲፪. በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥትና በሌሎች ሕጎች የተሰጡትን ሌሎች ተግባሮች ያከናውናል ።
- ፲፫. ሕገ መንግሥቱን ያከብራል ፤ ያስከብራል ።

አንቀጽ ፸፭
ስለ ምክትል ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትር

- ፩. ምክትል ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትር ፡
- ሀ) በጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ ተለይተው የሚሰጡትን ተግባሮች ያከናውናል ፤
- ለ) ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ በማይኖርበት ጊዜ ተክተት ይሠራል።
- ፪. ምክትል ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ ተጠሪነቱ ለጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ ይሆናል ።

አንቀጽ ፸፮
የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት

- ፩. የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ፡ ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትር ፣ ምክትል ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትር ፣ ሚኒስትሮችና በሕግ በሚወሰን መሰረት ሌሎች አባሎች የሚገኙበት ምክር ቤት ነው ።
- ፪. የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ተጠሪነቱ ለጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ ነው።
- ፫. የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ለሚወስነው ውሳኔ ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ተጠሪ ነው ።

አንቀጽ ፸፯
የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ሥልጣንና ተግባር

- ፩. የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት የወጡ ሕጎችና የተሰጡ ውሳኔዎች በሥራ መተርጎማቸውን ያረጋግጣል ፡ መመሪያዎችን ይሰጣል ።
- ፪. የሚኒስትሮችንና በቀጥታ ለሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ተጠሪ የሆኑ ሌሎች የመንግሥት አካላትን አደረጃጀት ይወስናል ፡ ሥራቸውን ያስተባብራል ፡ ይመራል ።
- ፫. የፌዴራሉን መንግሥት ዓመታዊ በጀት ያዘጋጃል ፡ ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ያቀርባል ፡ ሲጸድቅም ተግባራዊነቱን ያረጋግጣል ።
- ፬. የገንዘብና የፋይናንስ ፖሊሲን ተግባራዊነት ያረጋግጣል ፡ ብሔራዊ ባንክን ያስተዳድራል ፡ ገንዘብ ያትማል ፡ ከሀገር ውስጥና ከውጭ ይበደራል ፡ የውጭ ምንዛሪና የገንዘብ ልውውጥን ይቆጣጠራል ።
- ፭. የፈጠራና የኪነ ጥበብ መብቶችን ያስጠብቃል ።
- ፮. የኢኮኖሚያዊ ፡ የማኅበራዊና የልማት ፖሊሲዎች እና ስትራቴጂዎችን ይነድፋል ፡ ያስፈጽማል ።
- ፯. አንድ ወጥ የመለኪያ ደረጃዎችንና የጊዜ ቀመር ያወጣል ።
- ፰. የሀገሪቱን የውጭ ግንኙነት ፖሊሲ ያወጣል ፡ ያስፈጽማል ።
- ፱. ሕግና ሥርዓት መከበሩን ያረጋግጣል ።
- ፲. የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ ያውጃል ፡ በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት በተደነገገው የጊዜ ወሰን ውስጥ ፡ የታወጀውን የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት አቅርቦ ያስጸድቃል ።
- ፲፩. የጦርነት ጉዳዮችን ጨምሮ በማናቸውም ጉዳዮች ላይ የሕግ ረቂቅ ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ያቀርባል ።
- ፲፪. የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤትና ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ የሚሰጡትን ሌሎች ተግባሮች ያከናውናል ።
- ፲፫. የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በሚሰጠው ሥልጣን መሰረት ደንቦችን ያወጣል ።

12. He shall discharge all responsibilities entrusted to him by this Constitution and other laws.
13. He shall obey and enforce the Constitution.

Article 75
Deputy Prime Minister

1. The Deputy Prime Minister shall:
- (a) Carry out responsibilities which shall be specifically entrusted to him by the Prime Minister;
- (b) Act on behalf of the Prime Minister in his absence.
2. The Deputy Prime Minister shall be responsible to the Prime Minister.

Article 76
The Council of Ministers

1. The Council of Ministers comprises the Prime Minister, the Deputy Prime Minister, Ministers and other members as may be determined by law.
2. The Council of Ministers is responsible to the Prime Minister.
3. In all its decisions, the Council of Ministers is responsible to the House of Peoples' Representatives.

Article 77
Powers and Functions of the Council of Ministers

1. The Council of Ministers ensures the implementation of laws and decisions adopted by the House of Peoples' Representatives.
2. It shall decide on the organizational structure of ministries and other organs of government responsible to it; it shall coordinate their activities and provide leadership.
3. It shall draw up the annual Federal budget and, when approved by the House of Peoples' Representatives, it shall implement it.
4. It shall ensure the proper execution of financial and monetary policies of the country; it shall administer the National Bank, decide on the printing of money and minting of coins, borrow money from domestic and external sources, and regulate foreign exchange matters.
5. It shall protect patents and copyrights.
6. It shall formulate and implement economic, social and development policies and strategies.
7. It shall provide uniform standards of measurement and calendar.
8. It shall formulate the country's foreign policy and exercise overall supervision over its implementation.
9. It shall ensure the observance of law and order.
10. It has the power to declare a state of emergency; in doing so, it shall, within the time limit prescribed by the Constitution, submit the proclamation declaring a state of emergency for approval by the House of Peoples' Representatives.
11. It shall submit draft laws to the House of Peoples' Representatives on any matter falling within its competence, including draft laws on a declaration of war.
12. It shall carry out other responsibilities that may be entrusted to it by the House of Peoples' Representatives and the Prime Minister.
13. It shall enact regulations pursuant to powers vested in it by the House of Peoples' Representatives.

ምዕራፍ ዘጠኝ
ስለ ፍርድ ቤቶች አወቃቀርና ሥልጣን

አንቀጽ ፸፰
ስለ ነፃ የዳኝነት አካል

- ፩. ነፃ የዳኝነት አካል በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት ተቋቁሟል።
- ፪. የፌዴራል መንግሥት ከፍተኛ የዳኝነት አካል የፌዴራል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት ይሆናል። የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት አስፈላጊ ሆኖ ሲያገኘው የፌዴራል ከፍተኛ ፍርድ ቤትም ሆነ የመጀመሪያ ደረጃ ፍርድ ቤት በሀገሪቱ በሙሉ ወይም በክፍል እንዲደራጅ በሁለት ሦስተኛ ድምፅ ሊወሰን ይችላል። ጉዳዩ በዚህ አኳኋን ካልተወሰነ የፌዴራል ከፍተኛና የመጀመሪያ ደረጃ ፍርድ ቤቶች ሥልጣን ለክልል ፍርድ ቤቶች ተሰጥቷል።
- ፫. ክልሎች፡ የክልል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤቶች፡ የክልል ከፍተኛ ፍርድ ቤቶችና የክልል የመጀመሪያ ደረጃ ፍርድ ቤቶች ይኖራቸዋል። ዝርዝሩ በሕግ ይወሰናል።
- ፬. የዳኝነት ሥልጣንን ከመደበኛ ፍርድ ቤቶች ወይም በሕግ የመዳኘት ሥልጣን ከተሰጠው ተቋም ውጭ የሚያደርግ፡ በሕግ የተደነገገን የዳኝነት ሥርዓት የማይከተል ልዩ ፍርድ ቤት ወይም ጊዜያዊ ፍርድ ቤት አይቋቋምም።
- ፭. የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤትና የክልል ምክር ቤቶች በአንቀጽ ፱፬ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፭ መሰረት የሃይማኖትና የባሕል ፍርድ ቤቶችን ሊያቋቁሙ ወይም እውቅና ሊሰጡ ይችላሉ። ይህ ሕገ መንግሥት ከመጽደቁ በፊት በመንግሥት እውቅና አግኝተው ሲሰራባቸው የነበሩ የሃይማኖትና የባሕል ፍርድ ቤቶች በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት መሰረት እውቅና አግኝተው ይደራጃሉ።

አንቀጽ ፸፱
የዳኝነት ሥልጣን

- ፩. በፌዴራልም ሆነ በክልል የዳኝነት ሥልጣን የፍርድ ቤቶች ብቻ ነው።
- ፪. በየትኛውም ደረጃ የሚገኝ የዳኝነት አካል ከማንኛውም የመንግሥት አካል፡ ከማንኛውም ባለሥልጣን ሆነ ከማንኛውም ሌላ ተጽዕኖ ነፃ ነው።
- ፫. ዳኞች የዳኝነት ተግባራቸውን በሙሉ ነፃነት ያከናውናሉ። ከሕግ በስተቀር በሌላ ሁኔታ አይመሩም።
- ፬. ማንኛውም ዳኛ ከዚህ በታች በተመለከቱት ሁኔታዎች ካልሆነ በስተቀር በሕግ ከተወሰነው የጡረታ ዕድሜ ከመድረሱ በፊት ከፈቃዱ ውጭ ከዳኝነት ሥራው አይነሳም፡
- ሀ) የዳኞች አስተዳደር ጉባዔ በዳኞች የዲሲፕሊን ሕግ መሰረት ጥፋት ፈጽሟል ወይም ጉልህ የሆነ የሥራ ችሎታና ቅልጥፍና አንሶታል ብሎ ሲወሰን፡ ወይም
 - ለ) በህመም ምክንያት ተግባሩን በተገቢው ሁኔታ ማከናወን አይችልም ብሎ ሲወሰን፡ እና
 - ሐ) የጉባዔው ውሳኔ በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ወይም በክልል ምክር ቤቶች ከማማሸ በላይ ድምፅ ሲጸድቅ።
- ፭. የማንኛውም ዳኛ የጡረታ መውጫ ጊዜ አይራዘምም።
- ፮. የፌዴራል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት የፌዴራሉን መንግሥት የዳኝነት አካል የሚያስተዳድርበትን በጀት ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት አቅርቦ ያስወስናል፡ ሲፈቀድም በጀቱን ያስተዳድራል።

CHAPTER NINE
STRUCTURE AND POWERS OF THE COURTS

Article 78
Independence of the Judiciary

1. An independent judiciary is established by this Constitution.
2. Supreme Federal judicial authority is vested in the Federal Supreme Court. The House of Peoples' Representatives may, by two-thirds majority vote, establish nationwide, or in some parts of the country only, the Federal High Court and First-Instance Courts it deems necessary. Unless decided in this manner, the jurisdictions of the Federal High Court and of the First-Instance Courts are hereby delegated to the State courts.
3. States shall establish State Supreme, High and First-Instance Courts. Particulars shall be determined by law.
4. Special or *ad hoc* courts which take judicial powers away from the regular courts or institutions legally empowered to exercise judicial functions and which do not follow legally prescribed procedures shall not be established.
5. Pursuant to sub-Article 5 of Article 34 the House of Peoples' Representatives and State Councils can establish or give official recognition to religious and customary courts. Religious and customary courts that had state recognition and functioned prior to the adoption of the Constitution shall be organized on the basis of recognition accorded to them by this Constitution.

Article 79
Judicial Powers

1. Judicial powers, both at Federal and State levels, are vested in the courts.
2. Courts of any level shall be free from any interference of influence of any governmental body, government official or from any other source.
3. Judges shall exercise their functions in full independence and shall be directed solely by the law.
4. No judge shall be removed from his duties before he reaches the retirement age determined by law except under the following conditions:
 - (a) When the Judicial Administration Council decides to remove him for violation of disciplinary rules or on grounds of gross incompetence or inefficiency; or
 - (b) When the Judicial Administration Council decides that a judge can no longer carry out his responsibilities on account of illness; and
 - (c) When the House of Peoples' Representatives or the concerned State Council approves by a majority vote the decisions of the Judicial Administration Council.
5. The retirement of judges may not be extended beyond the retirement age determined by law.
6. The Federal Supreme Court shall draw up and submit to the House of Peoples' Representatives for approval the budget of the Federal courts, and upon approval, administer the budget.

፯. የክልል የዳኝነት አካሎች በጀት በየክልሉ ምክር ቤቶች ይመደባል። የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት የፌዴራሉን የከፍተኛና የመጀመሪያ ደረጃ ፍርድ ቤቶች የዳኝነት ሥልጣን ደርበው ለሚሠሩት የክልል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤቶችና የክልል ከፍተኛ ፍርድ ቤቶች የበጀት ማካካሻ ይሰጣል።

አንቀጽ ፹
የፍርድ ቤቶች ጣምራነትና ሥልጣን

- ፩. የፌዴራል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት በፌዴራል ጉዳዮች ላይ የበላይና የመጨረሻ የዳኝነት ሥልጣን ይኖረዋል።
- ፪. የክልል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት በክልሉ ጉዳይ ላይ የበላይና የመጨረሻ የዳኝነት ሥልጣን ይኖረዋል። በተጨማሪ የፌዴራል የከፍተኛ ፍርድ ቤት የዳኝነት ሥልጣን ይኖረዋል።
- ፫. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ እና ፪ የተጠቀሰው ቢኖርም፡
- ሀ) የፌዴራሉ ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት መሰረታዊ የሆነ የሕግ ስህተት ያለበትን ማናቸውንም የመጨረሻ ውሳኔ ለማረም በሰበር ችሎት የማየት ሥልጣን ይኖረዋል። ዝርዝሩ በሕግ ይወሰናል።
 - ለ) የክልል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት መሰረታዊ የሆነ የሕግ ስህተት ያለበትን በክልል ጉዳዮች የተሰጠ የመጨረሻ ውሳኔ ለማረም በሰበር ችሎት የማየት ሥልጣን ይኖረዋል። ዝርዝሩ በሕግ ይወሰናል።
- ፬. የክልል ከፍተኛ ፍርድ ቤት በክልሉ ከሚኖረው የዳኝነት ሥልጣን በተጨማሪ የፌዴራል የመጀመሪያ ደረጃ ፍርድ ቤት የዳኝነት ሥልጣን ይኖረዋል።
- ፭. የክልል ከፍተኛ ፍርድ ቤት በፌዴራል የመጀመሪያ ደረጃ ፍርድ ቤት የዳኝነት ሥልጣኑ መሰረት በሚሰጠው ውሳኔ ላይ የሚቀርበው ይግባኝ በክልል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት ይታያል።
- ፮. የክልል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት በፌዴራል የዳኝነት ሥልጣኑ በሚሰጠው ውሳኔ ላይ የሚቀርበው ይግባኝ በፌዴራሉ ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት ይታያል።

አንቀጽ ፹፩
በለዳኞች አሟላጭ

- ፩. የፌዴራል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት ፕሬዚዳንትና ምክትል ፕሬዚዳንት በፌዴራል መንግሥት ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትር አቅራቢነት በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ይሾማሉ።
- ፪. ሌሎች የፌዴራል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት ዳኞችን በተመለከተ በፌዴራል የዳኞች አስተዳደር ጉባዔ የቀረቡለትን እጩዎች ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት አቅርቦ ይሾማል።
- ፫. የክልል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት ፕሬዚዳንትና ምክትል ፕሬዚዳንት በክልሉ ርዕሰ መስተዳድር አቅራቢነት በክልሉ ምክር ቤት ይሾማሉ።
- ፬. የክልል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤትና የክልል ከፍተኛ ፍርድ ቤት ዳኞች በክልሉ የዳኞች አስተዳደር ጉባዔ አቅራቢነት በክልሉ ምክር ቤት ይሾማሉ። የክልሉ የዳኞች አስተዳደር ጉባዔ የዳኞችን ሹመት ለምክር ቤቱ ከማቅረቡ በፊት የፌዴራሉ የዳኞች አስተዳደር ጉባዔ በእጩዎቹ ላይ ያለውን አስተያየት መጠየቅና አስተያየቱን ከራሱ አስተያየት ጋር በማያያዝ ለክልሉ ምክር ቤት የማቅረብ ኃላፊነት አለበት። የፌዴራሉ የዳኞች አስተዳደር ጉባዔ አስተያየቱን በሦስት ወር ጊዜ ውስጥ ካላቀረበ የክልሉ ምክር ቤት ሹመቱን ያጽድቃል።

7. Budgets of State courts shall be determined by the respective State Council. The House of Peoples' Representatives shall allocate compensatory budgets for States whose Supreme and High courts concurrently exercise the jurisdictions of the Federal High Court and Federal First-Instance Courts.

Article 80
Concurrent Jurisdiction of Courts

1. The Federal Supreme Court shall have the highest and final judicial power over Federal matters.
2. State Supreme Courts shall have the highest and final judicial power over State matters. They shall also exercise the jurisdiction of the Federal High Court.
3. Notwithstanding the Provisions of sub-Articles 1 and 2 of this Article;
 - (a) The Federal Supreme Court has a power of cassation over any final court decision containing a basic error of law. Particulars shall be determined by law.
 - (b) The State Supreme Court has power of cassation over any final court decision on State matters which contains a basic error of law. Particulars shall be determined by law.
4. State High Courts shall, in addition to State jurisdiction, exercise the jurisdiction of the Federal First-Instance Court.
5. Decisions rendered by a State High Court exercising the jurisdiction of the Federal First-Instance Court are appealable to the State Supreme Court.
6. Decisions rendered by a State Supreme Court on Federal matters are appealable to the Federal Supreme Court.

Article 81
Appointment of Judges

1. The President and Vice-President of the Federal Supreme Court shall, upon recommendation by the Prime Minister, be appointed by the House of People's Representatives.
2. Regarding other Federal judges, the Prime Minister shall submit to the House of Peoples' Representatives for appointment candidates selected by the Federal Judicial Administration Council.
3. The State Council shall, upon recommendation by the Chief Executive of the State, appoint the President and Vice-President of the State Supreme Court.
4. State Supreme and High Court judges shall, upon recommendation by the State Judicial Administration Council, be appointed by the State Council. The State Judicial Administration Council, before submitting nominations to the State Council, has the responsibility to solicit and obtain the views of the Federal Judicial Administration Council on the nominees and to forward those views along with its recommendations. If the Federal Judicial Administration Council does not submit its views within three months, the State Council may grant the appointments.

- ፩. የክልል የመጀመሪያ ደረጃ ፍርድ ቤት ዳኞች በክልሉ የዳኞች አስተዳደር ጉባዔ አቅራቢነት በክልሉ ምክር ቤት ይሾማሉ ።
- ፯. በየትኛውም ደረጃ የሚገኙ ዳኞች የዲሲፕሊንና የዝውውር ጉዳይ በሚመለከተው የዳኞች አስተዳደር ጉባዔ ይወሰናል ።

አንቀጽ ፹፪

የሕገ መንግሥት ጉዳዮች አጣሪ ጉባዔ አወቃቀር

- ፩. የሕገ መንግሥት ጉዳዮች አጣሪ ጉባዔ በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት ተቋቁሟል ።
- ፪. የሕገ መንግሥት ጉዳዮች አጣሪ ጉባዔ አሥራ አንድ አባላት ይኖሩታል ። አባላቱም የሚከተሉት ናቸው ፡
- ሀ) የፌዴራል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት ፕሬዚዳንት ፡ ሰብሳቢ ፤
- ለ) የፌዴራል ጠቅላይ ፍርድ ቤት ምክትል ፕሬዚዳንት ፡ ምክትል ሰብሳቢ ፤
- ሐ) በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት አቅራቢነት በሪፐብሊኩ ፕሬዚዳንት የሚሾሙ በሙያ ብቃታቸውና በሥነ ምግባራቸው የተመሰከረላቸው ስድስት የሕግ ባለሙያዎች ፤
- መ) የፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት ከአባላቱ መካከል የሚወከላቸው ሦስት ሰዎች ።
- ፫. የሕገ መንግሥት ጉዳዮች አጣሪ ጉባዔ የሥራ ቅልጥፍን ለማረጋገጥ የሚያስችለው መዋቅር ሊዘረጋ ይችላል ።

አንቀጽ ፹፫

ሕገ መንግሥቱን ስለመተርጎም

- ፩. የሕገ መንግሥታዊ ክርክር ጉዳይ ሲነሳ በፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት ውሳኔ ያገኛል ።
- ፪. የፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት ፡ የሕገ መንግሥት ጉዳዮች አጣሪ ጉባዔ በሚያቀርብለት ሕገ መንግሥታዊ ጉዳይ ላይ በሰላሳ ቀናት ውስጥ ውሳኔ ይሰጣል ።

አንቀጽ ፹፬

የሕገ መንግሥት ጉዳዮች አጣሪ ጉባዔ ሥልጣንና ተግባር

- ፩. የሕገ መንግሥት ጉዳዮች አጣሪ ጉባዔ ሕገ መንግሥታዊ ጉዳዮችን የማጣራት ሥልጣን ይኖረዋል ። በሚያደርገው ማጣራት መሰረት ሕገ መንግሥቱን መተርጎም አስፈላጊ ሆኖ ሲያገኘው ለፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት በጉዳዩ ላይ የውሳኔ ሃሳብ ያቀርባል ።
- ፪. በፌዴራሉ መንግሥትም ሆነ በክልል ሕግ አውጪ አካላት የሚወጡ ሕጎች ከዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት ጋር ይቃረናሉ የሚል ጥያቄ ሲነሳና ጉዳዩም በሚመለከተው ፍርድ ቤት ወይም በባለ ጉዳዩ ሲቀርብለት ማርምሮ ለመጨረሻ ውሳኔ ለፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት ያቀርባል ።
- ፫. በፍርድ ቤቶች የሕገ መንግሥት ትርጉም ጥያቄ ሲነሳ ፡
- ሀ) ሕገ መንግሥቱን መተርጎም አስፈላጊ ሆኖ ሳያገኘው ሲቀር ጉዳዩን ለሚመለከተው ፍርድ ቤት ይመልሳል ፤ በአጣሪ ጉባዔው ውሳኔ ቅር የተሰኘ ባለጉዳይ ቅሬታውን ለፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት በይግባኝ ማቅረብ ይችላል ።
- ለ) የትርጉም ጥያቄ መኖሩን ያመነበት እንደሆነ በጉዳዩ ላይ የሚሰጠውን ሕገ መንግሥታዊ ትርጉም ለፌዴሬሽን ምክር ቤት ለመጨረሻ ውሳኔ ያቀርባል ።
- ፬. የሚመራበትን ሥነ ሥርዓት አርቅቆ ለፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት ያቀርባል ፤ ሲፈቀድም ተግባራዊ ያደርጋል ።

5. Judges of State First-Instance Courts shall, upon recommendation by the State Judicial Administration Council, be appointed by the State Council.
6. Matters of code of professional conduct and discipline as well as transfer of judges of any court shall be determined by the concerned Judicial Administration Council.

Article 82

Structure of the Council of Constitutional Inquiry

1. The Council of Constitutional Inquiry is established by this Constitution.
2. The Council of Constitutional Inquiry shall have eleven members comprising:
- (a) The President of the Federal Supreme Court, who shall serve as its President;
- (b) The Vice-President of the Federal Supreme Court, who shall serve as its Vice-President;
- (c) Six legal experts, appointed by the President of the Republic on recommendation by the House of Peoples' Representatives, who shall have proven professional competence and high moral standing;
- (d) Three persons designated by the House of the Federation from among its members.
3. The Council of Constitutional Inquiry shall establish organizational structure which can ensure expeditious execution of its responsibilities.

Article 83

Interpretation of the Constitution

1. All constitutional disputes shall be decided by the House of the Federation.
2. The House of the Federation shall, within thirty days of receipt, decide a constitutional dispute submitted to it by the Council of Constitutional Inquiry.

Article 84

Powers and Functions of the Council of Constitutional Inquiry

1. The Council of Constitutional Inquiry shall have powers to investigate constitutional disputes. Should the Council, upon consideration of the matter, find it necessary to interpret the Constitution, it shall submit its recommendations thereon to the House of the Federation.
2. Where any Federal or State law is contested as being unconstitutional and such a dispute is submitted to it by any court or interested party, the Council shall consider the matter and submit it to the House of the Federation for a final decision.
3. When issues of constitutional interpretation arise in the courts, the Council shall:
- (a) Remand the case to the concerned court if it finds there is no need for constitutional interpretation; the interested party, if dissatisfied with the decision of the Council, may appeal to the House of the Federation.
- (b) Submit its recommendations to the House of the Federation for a final decision if it believes there is a need for constitutional interpretation.
4. The Council shall draft its rules of procedure and submit them to the House of the Federation; and implement them upon approval.

ምዕራፍ አሥር
የብሔራዊ ፖሊሲ መርሆዎችና ዓላማዎች

አንቀጽ ፱፮
ዓላማዎች

- ፩. ማንኛውም የመንግሥት አካል ሕገ መንግሥቱን ፡ ሌሎች ሕጎችንና ፖሊሲዎችን ሥራ ላይ ሲያውል በዚህ ምዕራፍ በተመለከቱት መርሆዎችና ዓላማዎች ላይ መመስረት አለበት።
- ፪. በዚህ ምዕራፍ ውስጥ “መንግሥት” ማለት እንደየሁኔታው የፌዴራል መንግሥት ወይም የክልል መስተዳድሮች ማለት ይሆናል።

አንቀጽ ፱፯
የውጭ ግንኙነት መርሆዎች

- ፩. የኢትዮጵያን ሕዝቦች ጥቅም የሚያስጠብቅና የሀገሪቱን ሉዓላዊነት የሚያስከብር የውጭ ግንኙነት ፖሊሲ ማራመድ።
- ፪. የመንግሥታትን ሉዓላዊነትና እኩልነት ማክበር ፡ በሌሎች ሀገሮች ጉዳዮች ውስጥ ጣልቃ አለመግባት።
- ፫. የሀገሪቱ የውጭ ግንኙነት ፖሊሲ በጋራ ጥቅምና በእኩልነት ላይ የተመሰረተ መሆኑን እንዲሁም በዓለም አቀፍ ደረጃ የሚደረጉ ስምምነቶች የኢትዮጵያን ጥቅም የሚያስከብሩ መሆናቸውን ማረጋገጥ።
- ፬. የኢትዮጵያን ሉዓላዊነት የሚያስከብሩና የሕዝቦቿን ጥቅም የማይቃረኑ ዓለም አቀፍ ሕጎችና ስምምነቶችን ማክበር።
- ፭. ከጎረቤት ሀገሮችና ከሌሎችም የአፍሪካ ሀገሮች ጋር በየጊዜው እያደገ የሚሄድ ኢኮኖሚያዊ ኅብረትና የሕዝቦች ወንድማማችነትን ማጎልበት።
- ፮. በሀገሮች መካከል የሚነሱ ግጭቶች ሰላማዊ በሆነ መንገድ እንዲፈቱ ጥረት ማድረግ።

አንቀጽ ፱፰
የመከላከያ መርሆዎች

- ፩. የሀገሪቱ የመከላከያ ሠራዊት የብሔሮች ፡ የብሔረሰቦች እና የሕዝቦችን ሚዛናዊ ተዋዕዶ ያካተተ ይሆናል።
- ፪. የመከላከያ ሚኒስትር ሆኖ የሚሾመው ሲቪል ይሆናል።
- ፫. የመከላከያ ሠራዊት የሀገሪቱን ሉዓላዊነት ከመጠበቅ በተጨማሪ በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት መሰረት በአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ የሚሰጡትን ተግባሮች ያከናውናል።
- ፬. የመከላከያ ሠራዊቱ በማናቸውም ጊዜ ለሕገ መንግሥቱ ተገዢ ይሆናል።
- ፭. የመከላከያ ሠራዊቱ ተግባሩን ከፖለቲካ ድርጅቶች ወገናዊነት ነፃ በሆነ አኳኋን ያከናውናል።

አንቀጽ ፱፱
ፖለቲካ ነክ ዓላማዎች

- ፩. መንግሥት በዴሞክራሲያዊ መርሆዎች ላይ በመመስረት ሕዝቡ በሁሉም ደረጃዎች ራሱን በራሱ የሚያስተዳድርበትን ሁኔታ ማመቻቸት አለበት።
- ፪. መንግሥት የብሔሮችን ፡ የብሔረሰቦችን ፡ የሕዝቦችን ማንነት የማክበርና በዚህ ላይ በመመርኮገ በመከላከል እኩልነት ፡ አንድነትና ወንድማማችነትን የማጠናከር ግዴታ አለበት።

CHAPTER TEN
NATIONAL POLICY PRINCIPLES AND OBJECTIVES

Article 85
Objectives

1. Any organ of Government shall, in the implementation of the Constitution, other laws and public policies, be guided by the principles and objectives specified under this Chapter.
2. The term “Government” in this Chapter shall mean a Federal or State government as the case may be.

Article 86
Principles for External Relations

1. To promote policies of foreign relations based on the protection of national interests and respect for the sovereignty of the country.
2. To promote mutual respect for national sovereignty and equality of states and non-interference in the internal affairs of other states.
3. To ensure that the foreign relation policies of the country are based on mutual interests and equality of states as well as that international agreements promote the interests of Ethiopia.
4. To observe international agreements which ensure respect for Ethiopia's sovereignty and are not contrary to the interests of its Peoples.
5. To forge and promote ever growing economic union and fraternal relations of Peoples with Ethiopia's neighbours and other African countries.
6. To seek and support peaceful solutions to international disputes.

Article 87
Principles for National Defence

1. The composition of the national armed forces shall reflect the equitable representation of the Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of Ethiopia.
2. The Minister of Defence shall be a civilian.
3. The armed forces shall protect the sovereignty of the country and carry out any responsibilities as may be assigned to them under any state of emergency declared in accordance with the Constitution.
4. The armed forces shall at all times obey and respect the Constitution.
5. The armed forces shall carry out their functions free of any partisanship to any political organization(s).

Article 88
Political Objectives

1. Guided by democratic principles, Government shall promote and support the People's self-rule at all levels.
2. Government shall respect the identity of Nations, Nationalities and Peoples. Accordingly Government shall have the duty to strengthen ties of equality, unity and fraternity among them.

አንቀጽ ፱
ኢኮኖሚ ነክ ዓላማዎች

- ፩. መንግሥት ሁሉም ኢትዮጵያውያን የሀገሪቱ የተጠራቀመ ዕውቀትና ሀብት ተጠቃሚዎች የሚሆኑበትን መንገድ የመቀየስ ኃላፊነት አለበት።
- ፪. መንግሥት የኢትዮጵያውያንን የኢኮኖሚ ሁኔታዎች ለማሻሻል እኩል ዕድል እንዲኖራቸው ለማድረግና ሀብት ፍትሐዊ በሆነ መንገድ የሚከፋፈሉበትን ሁኔታ የማመቻቸት ግዴታ አለበት።
- ፫. የተፈጥሮና ሰው ሰራሽ አደጋ እንዳይደርስ መከላከልና አደጋው ሲደርስም ለተጎጂው እርዳታ በወቅቱ እንዲደርስ ማድረግ።
- ፬. በእድገት ወደኋላ ለቀሩ ብሔሮች፣ ብሔረሰቦች፣ ሕዝቦች መንግሥት ልዩ ድጋፍ ያደርጋል።
- ፭. መንግሥት መሬትንና የተፈጥሮ ሀብትን በሕዝብ ስም በይዞታው ስር በማድረግ ለሕዝቡ የጋራ ጥቅምና እድገት እንዲውሉ የማድረግ ኃላፊነት አለበት።
- ፮. የሀገር ልማት ፖሊሲዎችና ፕሮግራሞች በሚዘጋጁበት ወቅት መንግሥት ሕዝቡን በየደረጃው ማሳተፍ አለበት። የሕዝብንም የልማት እንቅስቃሴዎች መደገፍ አለበት።
- ፯. መንግሥት በሀገር ኢኮኖሚያዊና ማኅበራዊ ልማት እንቅስቃሴ ውስጥ ሴቶች ከወንዶች ጋር በእኩልነት የሚሳተፉበትን ሁኔታ የማመቻቸት ኃላፊነት አለበት።
- ፰. መንግሥት የሠራተኛውን ሕዝብ ጤንነት፣ ደህንነትና የኑሮ ደረጃ ለመጠበቅ መጣር አለበት።

አንቀጽ ፲
ማኅበራዊ ነክ ዓላማዎች

- ፩. የሀገሪቱ አቅም በፈቀደ መጠን ሁሉም ኢትዮጵያዊ የትምህርት፣ የጤና አገልግሎት፣ የንጹህ ውሃ፣ የመኖሪያ፣ የምግብና የማኅበራዊ ዋስትና እንዲኖረው ይደረጋል።
- ፪. ትምህርት በማናቸውም ረገድ ከሃይማኖት፣ ከፖለቲካ አመለካከቶች እና ከባሕላዊ ተዕዛዞች ነፃ በሆነ መንገድ መካሄድ አለበት።

አንቀጽ ፲፩
ባሕል ነክ ዓላማዎች

- ፩. መንግሥት መሰረታዊ መብቶችንና ሰብዓዊ ክብርን፣ ዴሞክራሲንና ሕገ መንግሥቱን የማይቃረኑ ባሕሎችና ልማዶች በእኩልነት እንዲጎለብቱና እንዲያደጉ የመርዳት ኃላፊነት አለበት።
- ፪. የሀገር የተፈጥሮ ሀብቶችንና የታሪክ ቅርሶችን መጠበቅ የመንግሥትና የሁሉም ኢትዮጵያዊ ግዴታ ነው።
- ፫. መንግሥት አቅም በፈቀደ መጠን ኪነጥበብን፣ ሳይንስና ቴክኖሎጂን የማስፋፋት ግዴታ አለበት።

አንቀጽ ፲፪
የአካባቢ ደህንነት ጥበቃ ዓላማዎች

- ፩. መንግሥት ሁሉም ኢትዮጵያዊ ንጹህና ጤናማ አካባቢ እንዲኖረው የመጣር ኃላፊነት አለበት።
- ፪. ማንኛውም የኢኮኖሚ ልማት እርምጃ የአካባቢውን ደህንነት የማያናጋ መሆን አለበት።

Article 89
Economic Objectives

- 1. Government shall have the duty to formulate policies which ensure that all Ethiopians can benefit from the country's legacy of intellectual and material resources.
- 2. Government has the duty to ensure that all Ethiopians get equal opportunity to improve their economic conditions and to promote equitable distribution of wealth among them.
- 3. Government shall take measures to avert any natural and man-made disasters, and, in the event of disasters, to provide timely assistance to the victims.
- 4. Government shall provide special assistance to Nations, Nationalities, and Peoples least advantaged in economic and social development.
- 5. Government has the duty to hold, on behalf of the People, land and other natural resources and to deploy them for their common benefit and development.
- 6. Government shall at all times promote the participation of the People in the formulation of national development policies and programmes; it shall also have the duty to support the initiatives of the People in their development endeavours.
- 7. Government shall ensure the participation of women in equality with men in all economic and social development endeavours.
- 8. Government shall endeavour to protect and promote the health, welfare and living standards of the working population of the country.

Article 90
Social Objectives

- 1. To the extent the country's resources permit, policies shall aim to provide all Ethiopians access to public health and education, clean water, housing, food and social security.
- 2. Education shall be provided in a manner that is free from any religious influence, political partisanship or cultural prejudices.

Article 91
Cultural Objectives

- 1. Government shall have the duty to support, on the basis of equality, the growth and enrichment of cultures and traditions that are compatible with fundamental rights, human dignity, democratic norms and ideals, and the provisions of the Constitution.
- 2. Government and all Ethiopian citizens shall have the duty to protect the country's natural endowment, historical sites and objects.
- 3. Government shall have the duty, to the extent its resources permit, to support the development of the arts, science and technology.

Article 92
Environmental Objectives

- 1. Government shall endeavour to ensure that all Ethiopians live in a clean and healthy environment.
- 2. The design and implementation of programmes and projects of development shall not damage or destroy the environment.

- ፫. የሕዝብን የአካባቢ ደህንነት የሚመለከት ፖሊሲና ፕሮግራም በሚነደፍበትና ሥራ ላይ በሚውልበት ጊዜ የሚመለከተው ሕዝብ ሁሉ ሀሳቡን እንዲገልጽ መደረግ አለበት።
- ፬. መንግሥትና ዜጎች አካባቢያቸውን የመንከባከብ ግዴታ አለባቸው።

ምዕራፍ አሥራ አንድ
ልዩ ልዩ ድንጋጌዎች

አንቀጽ ፲፫
ስለ አስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ

- ፩. ሀ) የውጭ ወረራ ሲያጋጥም ወይም ሕገ መንግሥታዊ ሥርዓቱን አደጋ ላይ የሚጥል ሁኔታ ሲከሰትና በተለመደው የሕግ ማስከበር ሥርዓት ለመቋቋም የማይቻል ሲሆን ፡ ማናቸውም የተፈጥሮ አደጋ ሲያጋጥም ወይም የሕዝብን ጤንነት አደጋ ላይ የሚጥል በሽታ ሲከሰት ፡ የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ የመረጋገጥ ሥልጣን አለው።
- ለ) የተፈጥሮ አደጋ ሲያጋጥም ወይም የሕዝብን ደህንነት አደጋ ላይ የሚጥል በሽታ ሲከሰት የክልል መስተዳድሮች በክልላቸው የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ ሊያውጁ ይችላሉ። ዝርዝሩ ክልሎች ይህን ሕገ መንግሥት መሰረት በማድረግ በሚያወጧቸው ሕገ መንግሥቶች ይወሰናል።
- ፪. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ (ሀ) መሰረት የሚታወጅ የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ ፡
- ሀ) የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በሥራ ላይ ባለ ጊዜ የታወጀ ከሆነ በታወጀ በአርባ ስምንት ሰዓታት ውስጥ ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት መቅረብ አለበት። አዋጁ በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ሁለት ሦስተኛ ድምፅ ተቀባይነት ካላገኘ ወዲያውኑ ይሻራል።
- ለ) ከላይ በንዑስ አንቀጽ (ሀ) ስር የተጠቀሰው እንደተጠበቀ ሆኖ ፡ የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በሥራ ላይ ባልሆነበት ወቅት የሚታወጅ የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት መቅረብ ያለበት አዋጁ በታወጀ በአሥራ አምስት ቀናት ውስጥ ነው።
- ፫. በሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት የተደነገገው የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ በምክር ቤቱ ተቀባይነት ካገኘ በኋላ ሊቆይ የሚችለው እስከ ስድስት ወራት ነው። የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በሁለት ሦስተኛ ድምፅ አንድን የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ በየአራት ወሩ በተደጋጋሚ እንዲታደስ ሊያደርግ ይችላል።
- ፬. ሀ) የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ በሚታወጅበት ጊዜ የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት በሚያወጣቸው ደንቦች መሰረት የሀገርን ሰላምና ሕልውና ፡ የሕዝብን ደህንነት ፡ ሕግና ሥርዓትን የማስከበር ሥልጣን ይኖረዋል።
- ለ) የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ሥልጣን በሕገ መንግሥቱ የተቀመጡትን መሰረታዊ የፖለቲካና የዴሞክራሲ መብቶችን ፡ የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጁን ለማወጅ ምክንያት የሆነውን ጉዳይ ለማስወገድ ተፈላጊ ሆኖ በተገኘው ደረጃ ፡ እስከ ማገድ ሊደርስ የሚችል ነው።
- ሐ) የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት በአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ ስር የሚያወጣቸው ድንጋጌዎችና የሚወስዳቸው እርምጃዎች በማናቸውም ረገድ በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት አንቀጽ ፩ ፡ ፲፭ ፡ ፳፭ እና ፴፱ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ እና ፪ የተቀመጡትን መብቶች የሚገድቡ ሊሆኑ አይችሉም።

3. People have the right to full consultation and to the expression of views in the planning and implementation of environmental policies and projects that affect them directly.
4. Government and citizens shall have the duty to protect the environment.

CHAPTER ELEVEN
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Article 93

Declaration of State of Emergency

1. (a) The Council of Ministers of the Federal Government shall have the power to decree a state of emergency should an external invasion, a break down of law and order which endangers the constitutional order and which cannot be controlled by the regular law enforcement agencies and personnel, a natural disaster, or an epidemic occur.
- (b) State executives can decree a State-wide state of emergency should a natural disaster or an epidemic occur. Particulars shall be determined in State Constitutions to be promulgated in conformity with this Constitution.
2. A state of emergency declared in accordance with sub-Article 1(a) of this Article:
- (a) If declared when the House of Peoples' Representatives is in session, the decree shall be submitted to the House within forty-eight hours of its declaration. The decree, if not approved by a two-thirds majority vote of members of the House of Peoples' Representatives, shall be repealed forthwith.
- (b) Subject to the required vote of approval set out in (a) of this sub-Article, the decree declaring a state of emergency when the House of peoples' Representatives is not in session shall be submitted to it within fifteen days of its adoption.
3. A state of emergency decreed by the Council of Ministers, if approved by the House of Peoples' Representatives, can remain in effect up to six months. The House of Peoples' Representatives may, by a two-thirds majority vote, allow the state of emergency proclamation to be renewed every four months successively.
4. (a) When a state of emergency is declared, the Council of Ministers shall, in accordance with regulations it issues, have all necessary power to protect the country's peace and sovereignty, and to maintain public security, law and order.
- (b) The Council of Ministers shall have the power to suspend such political and democratic rights contained in this Constitution to the extent necessary to avert the conditions that required the declaration of a state of emergency.
- (c) In the exercise of its emergency powers the Council of Ministers cannot, however, suspend or limit the rights provided for in Articles 1, 18, 25, and sub-Articles 1 and 2 of Aarticle 39 of this Constitution.

- ፩. በሀገሪቱ የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ በሚታወቅበት ወቅት የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ከአባላቱና ከሕግ ባለሙያዎች መርጦ የሚመድባቸው ሰባት አባላት ያሉት የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ አፈጻጸም መርማሪ ቦርድ ያቋቋማል ። ቦርዱ አዋጁ በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በሚጸድቅበት ጊዜ ይቋቋማል ።
- ፪. የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ አፈጻጸም መርማሪ ቦርድ የሚከተሉት ሥልጣንና ኃላፊነቶች አሉት ፡
- ሀ) በአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ ምክንያት የታሰሩትን ግለሰቦች ስም በአንድ ወር ጊዜ ውስጥ ይፋ ማድረግና የታሰሩበትን ምክንያት መግለጽ ፡
 - ለ) በአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ ወቅት የሚወሰዱት እርምጃዎች በማናቸውም ረገድ ኢሰብዓዊ አለመሆናቸውን መቆጣጠርና መከታተል ፡
 - ሐ) ማናቸውም የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ እርምጃ ኢሰብዓዊ መሆኑን ሲያምንበት ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ ወይም የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት እርምጃውን እንዲያስተካክል ሀሳብ መስጠት ፡
 - መ) በአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ እርምጃዎች ኢሰብዓዊ ድርጊት የሚፈጽሙትን ሁሉ ለፍርድ እንዲቀርቡ ማድረግ ፡
 - ሠ) የአስቸኳይ ጊዜ አዋጅ እንዲቀጥል ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ጥያቄ ሲቀርብ ያለውን አስተያየት ለምክር ቤቱ ማቅረብ ።

አንቀጽ ፶፬
የፋይናንስ ወጪን በሚመለከት

- ፩. የፌዴራሉ መንግሥትና ክልሎች በሕግ የተሰጧቸውን ኃላፊነቶችና ተግባሮች ለማከናወን የሚያስፈልጋቸውን ወጪ በየበኩላቸው ይሸፍናሉ ፡ ሆኖም ማናቸውም ክልል በውክልና ለሚፈጽመው ተግባር የሚያስፈልገው ወጪ ሌላ ስምምነት ከሌለ በቀር ውክልናውን በሰጠው ወገን ይሸፈናል ።
- ፪. የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት ለክልሎች የተመጣጠነ እድገት እንቅፋት ካልሆነ በስተቀር ለአስቸኳይ ጊዜ እርዳታ ፡ ለመልሶ ማቋቋምና ለልማት ማስፋፊያ ለክልሎች ብድርም ሆነ እርዳታ ሊሰጥ ይችላል ። የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት ክልሎች ለሚያስፈልጋቸው ወጪ የሚያደርገውን ድጎማ በሚመለከት አዲትና ቁጥጥር የማድረግ ሥልጣን ይኖረዋል ።

አንቀጽ ፶፭
የፋይናንስ ገቢን በሚመለከት

የፌዴራሉ መንግሥትና ክልሎች የሚዋቀረውን የፌዴራል አደረጃጀት የተከተለ የገቢ ክፍፍል ያደርጋሉ ።

አንቀጽ ፶፮
የፌዴራል መንግሥት የታክስና የግብር ሥልጣን

- ፩. የፌዴራል መንግሥት በወጪና ገቢ ዕቃዎች ላይ የጉምናክ ቀረጥ ፡ ታክስና ሌሎች ክፍያዎች ይጥላል ፡ ይሰበስባል ።
- ፪. በፌዴራል መንግሥትና በዓለም አቀፍ ድርጅቶች ተቀጣሪዎች ላይ የሥራ ግብር ይጥላል ፡ ይሰበስባል ።
- ፫. በፌዴራል መንግሥት ባለቤትነት ሥር በሆኑ የልማት ድርጅቶች ላይ የገገድ ትርፍ ግብር ፡ የሥራ ግብር ፡ የሽያጭና የኢክሳይስ ታክስ ይጥላል ፡ ይሰበስባል ።
- ፬. በብሔራዊ የሎተሪ እና ሌሎች የዕድል መከራ ገቢዎች ላይ ታክስ ይጥላል ፡ ይሰበስባል ።

5. The House of Peoples' Representatives, while declaring a state of emergency, shall simultaneously establish a State of Emergency Inquiry Board, comprising of seven persons to be chosen and assigned by the House from among its members and from legal experts.
6. The State of Emergency Inquiry Board shall have the following powers and responsibilities:
- (a) To make public within one month the names of all individuals arrested on account of the state of emergency together with the reasons for their arrest.
 - (b) To inspect and follow up that no measure taken during the state of emergency is inhumane.
 - (c) To recommend to the Prime Minister or to the Council of Ministers corrective measures if it finds any case of inhumane treatment.
 - (d) To ensure the prosecution of perpetrators of inhumane acts.
 - (e) To submit its views to the House of Peoples' Representatives on a request to extend the duration of the state of emergency.

Article 94
Financial Expenditures

1. The Federal Government and the States shall respectively bear all financial expenditures necessary to carry out all responsibilities and functions assigned to them by law. Unless otherwise agreed upon, the financial expenditures required for the carrying out of any delegated function by a State shall be borne by the delegating party.
2. The Federal Government may grant to States emergency, rehabilitation and development assistance and loans, due care being taken that such assistance and loans do not hinder the proportionate development of States. The Federal Government shall have the power to audit and inspect the proper utilization of subsidies it grants to the States.

Article 95
Revenue

The Federal Government and the States shall share revenue taking the federal arrangement into account.

Article 96
Federal Power of Taxation

1. The Federal Government shall levy and collect custom duties, taxes and other charges on imports and exports.
2. It shall levy and collect income tax on employees of the Federal Government and international organizations.
3. It shall levy and collect income, profit, sales and excise taxes on enterprises owned by the Federal Government.
4. It shall tax the income and winnings of national lotteries and other games of chance.

- ፩. በአየር ፡ በባቡርና በባሕር ትራንስፖርት ገቢዎች ላይ ታክስ ይጥላል ፡ ይሰበስባል ።
- ፪. በፌዴራል መንግሥት ባለቤትነት ሥር በሚገኙ ቤቶችና ሌሎች ንብረቶች ገቢ ላይ ግብር ይጥላል ፡ ይሰበስባል ፡ ኪራይ ይወስናል ።
- ፫. የፌዴራል መንግሥት አካላት ከሚሰጧቸው ፈቃዶችና አገልግሎቶች የሚመነጩ ክፍያዎችን ይወስናል ፡ ይሰበስባል ።
- ፬. የሞኖፖል ታክስ ይጥላል ፡ ይሰበስባል ።
- ፭. የፌዴራል የቴምብር ሽያጭ ቀረጥ ይጥላል ፡ ይሰበስባል ።

አንቀጽ ፺፯

የክልል መስተዳድሮች የታክስና የግብር ሥልጣን

- ፩. ክልሎች ፡ በክልል መስተዳድርና በድርጅት ተቀጣሪዎች ላይ የሥራ ግብር ይጥላሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ ።
- ፪. የመሬት መጠቀሚያ ክፍያ ይወስናሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ ።
- ፫. በግል የሚያርሱና በገህብረት ሥራ ማኅበራት በተደራጁ ገበሬዎች ላይ የእርሻ ሥራ ገቢ ግብር ይጥላሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ ።
- ፬. በክልሉ በሚገኙ ግለሰብ ነጋዴዎች ላይ የንግድ ትርፍ ግብርና የሽያጭ ታክስ ይጥላሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ ።
- ፭. በክልሉ ውስጥ በውሀ ላይ ከሚደረግ ትራንስፖርት በሚገኝ ገቢ ላይ ግብር ይጥላሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ ።
- ፮. በክልል መስተዳድር በግል ባለቤትነት ስር ካሉ ቤቶችና ሌሎች ንብረቶች በሚገኝ ገቢ ላይ ግብር ይጥላሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ ፡ በባለቤትነታቸው ስር ባሉ ቤቶችና ሌሎች ንብረቶች ላይ ኪራይ ያስከፍላሉ ።
- ፯. በክልል መስተዳድር ባለቤትነት ስር በሚገኙ የልማት ድርጅቶች ላይ የንግድ ትርፍ ፡ የሥራ ግብር ፡ የሽያጭና ኤክስፖርት ታክስ ይጥላሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ ።
- ፰. በአንቀጽ ፺፮ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፫ የተጠቀሰው እንደተጠበቀ ሆኖ ፡ በማዕድን ሥራዎች ላይ የማዕድን ገቢ ግብር ፡ የሮያሊቲና የመሬት ኪራይ ክፍያዎች ይጥላሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ ።
- ፱. በክልል መስተዳድር አካላት ከሚሰጡ ፈቃዶችና አገልግሎቶች የሚመነጩ ክፍያዎች ይወስናሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ ።
- ፲. ከደን የሚገኝ የሮያሊቲ ክፍያ ይወስናሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ።

አንቀጽ ፺፰

የጋራ የታክስና የግብር ሥልጣን

- ፩. የፌዴራል መንግሥትና ክልሎች በጋራ በሚያቋቁሟቸው የልማት ድርጅቶች ላይ የንግድ ትርፍ ግብር ፡ የሥራ ግብር ፡ የሽያጭና የኤክስፖርት ታክስ በጋራ ይጥላሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ ።
- ፪. በድርጅቶች የንግድ ትርፍ ላይ እና በባለ አክሲዮኖች የትርፍ ድርሻ ላይ ግብርና የሽያጭ ታክስ በጋራ ይጥላሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ።
- ፫. በከፍተኛ የማዕድን ሥራዎችና በማናቸውም የፔትሮሊየምና የጋዝ ሥራዎች ላይ የገቢ ግብርና የሮያሊቲ ክፍያዎች በጋራ ይጥላሉ ፡ ይሰበስባሉ ።

አንቀጽ ፺፱

ተለይተው ስላልተሰጡ የታክስ እና የግብር ሥልጣኖች

በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት ተለይተው ያልተሰጡ ታክስና ግብር የመጣል ሥልጣኖችን በሚመለከት የፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤትና የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በጋራ ስብሰባ በሁለት ሦስተኛ ድምፅ ይወስናሉ ።

- 5. It shall levy and collect taxes on the income of air, rail and sea transport services.
- 6. It shall levy and collect taxes on income of houses and properties owned by the Federal Government; it shall fix rents.
- 7. It shall determine and collect fees and charges relating to licenses issued and services rendered by organs of the Federal Governemnt.
- 8. It shall levy and collect taxes on monopolies.
- 9. It shall levy and collect Federal stamp duties.

Article 97

State Power of Taxation

- 1. States shall levy and collect income taxes on employees of the State and of private enterprises.
- 2. States shall determine and collect fees for land usufructuary rights.
- 3. States shall levy and collect taxes on the incomes of private farmers and farmers incorporated in cooperative associations.
- 4. States shall levy and collect profit and sales taxes on individual traders carrying out a business within their territory.
- 5. States shall levy and collect taxes on income from transport services rendered on waters within their territory.
- 6. They shall levy and collect taxes on income derived from private houses and other properties within the State. They shall collect rent on houses and other properties they own.
- 7. States shall levy and collect profit, sales, excise and personal income taxes on income of enterprises owned by the States.
- 8. Consistent with the provisions sub-Article 3 of Article 98, States shall levy and collect taxes on income derived from mining operations, and royalties and land rentals on such operations.
- 9. They shall determine and collect fees and charges relating to licenses issued and services rendered by State organs.
- 10. They shall fix and collect royalty for use of forest resources.

Article 98

Concurrent Power of Taxation

- 1. The Federal Government and the States shall jointly levy and collect profit, sales, excise and personal income taxes on enterprises they jointly establish.
- 2. They shall jointly levy and collect taxes on the profits of companies and on dividends due to shareholders.
- 3. They shall jointly levy and collect taxes on incomes derived from large-scale mining and all petroleum and gas operations, and royalties on such operations.

Article 99

Undesignated Powers of Taxation

The House of the Federation and the House of Peoples' Representatives shall, in a joint session, determine by a two-thirds majority vote on the exercise of powers of taxation which have not been specifically provided for in the Constitution.

አንቀጽ ፻
የታክስና የግብር አጣጣል መርሆዎች

- ፩. ክልሎችና የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት ታክስና ግብር በሚጥሉበት ጊዜ የሚጠየቀው ታክስና ግብር ከምንጩ ጋር የተያያዘና በአግባቡ ተጠንቶ የተወሰነ መሆኑን ማረጋገጥ አለባቸው ።
- ፪. በመካከላቸው የሚኖረውን መልካም ግንኙነት የማይጎዳና ከሚቀርበው አገልግሎት ጋር ተመጣጣኝ መሆኑን ማረጋገጥ አለባቸው ።
- ፫. ለትርፍ የቆመ ድርጅት ካልሆነ በስተቀር ክልሎች በፌዴራሉ መንግሥት ንብረት ላይ፣ የፌዴራሉ መንግሥትም በክልሎች ንብረት ላይ ግብር ወይም ቀረጥ የማስከፈል ሥልጣን አይኖራቸውም ።

አንቀጽ ፩፻፩
ዋናው አዲተር

- ፩. ዋናው አዲተር በጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ አቅራቢነት በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ይሾማል ።
- ፪. ዋናው አዲተር የፌዴራሉን የሚኒስቴርና ሌሎች መሥሪያ ቤቶች ሂሳቦች በመቆጣጠር በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት የተመደበው ዓመታዊ በጀት፣ በበጀት ዓመቱ ለተሠሩት ሥራዎች በሚገባ መዋሉን መርምሮ ለምክር ቤቱ ሪፖርት ያቀርባል ።
- ፫. ዋናው አዲተር የመሥሪያ ቤቱን በጀት በቀጥታ ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት አቅርቦ ያስጸድቃል ።
- ፬. የዋናው አዲተር ዝርዝር ተግባር በሕግ ይወሰናል ።

አንቀጽ ፩፻፪
የምርጫ ቦርድ

- ፩. በፌዴራልና በክልል የምርጫ ክልሎች ነፃና ትክክለኛ ምርጫ በገለልተኝነት እንዲያካሂድ ከማንኛውም ተፅዕኖ ነፃ የሆነ ብሔራዊ የምርጫ ቦርድ ይቋቋማል ።
- ፪. የቦርዱ አባላት በጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ አቅራቢነት በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ይሾማሉ ። ዝርዝሩ በሕግ ይወሰናል ።

አንቀጽ ፩፻፫
የሕዝብ ቆጠራ ኮሚሽን

- ፩. የሀገሪቱን የሕዝብ ቁጥር በየጊዜው የሚያጠናና ቆጠራ የሚያካሂድ የሕዝብ ቆጠራ ኮሚሽን ይኖራል ።
- ፪. የኮሚሽኑ አባላት በጠቅላይ ሚኒስትሩ አቅራቢነት በሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ይሾማሉ ።
- ፫. ኮሚሽኑ ዋና ጸሐፊ፣ አስፈላጊ ባለሙያዎችና ድጋፍ ሰጪ ሠራተኞች ይኖሩታል ።
- ፬. የኮሚሽኑ ዓመታዊ በጀት በቀጥታ ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ቀርቦ ይጸድቃል ።
- ፭. የሕዝብ ቆጠራ በየአሥር ዓመቱ ይካሄዳል ። በውጤቱም መሰረት የምርጫ ክልሎችን አከላለል የምርጫ ቦርድ በሚያቀርበው ረቂቅ መሠረት የፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት ይወሰናል ።
- ፮. የኮሚሽኑ ተጠሪነት ለሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ነው ። ስለሥራው አፈጻጸም በየጊዜው ለምክር ቤቱ ሪፖርት ያቀርባል ።

Article 100
Directives on Taxation

1. In exercising their taxing powers, States and the Federal Government shall ensure that any tax is related to the source of revenue taxed and that it is determined following proper considerations.
2. They shall ensure that the tax does not adversely affect their relationship and that the rate and amount of taxes shall be commensurate with services the taxes help deliver.
3. Neither States nor the Federal Government shall levy and collect taxes on each other's property unless it is a profit-making enterprise.

Article 101
The Auditor General

1. The Auditor General shall, upon recommendation of the Prime Minister, be appointed by the House of Peoples' Representatives.
2. The Auditor General shall audit and inspect the accounts of ministries and other agencies of the Federal Government to ensure that expenditures are properly made for activities carried out during the fiscal year and in accordance with the approved allocations, and submit his reports thereon to the House of Peoples' Representatives.
3. The Auditor General shall draw up and submit for approval to the House of Peoples' Representatives his office's annual budget.
4. The details of functions of the Auditor General shall be determined by law.

Article 102
Election Board

1. There shall be established a National Election Board independent of any influence, to conduct in an impartial manner free and fair election in Federal and State constituencies.
2. Members of the Board shall be appointed by the House of Peoples' Representatives upon recommendation of the Prime Minister. Particulars shall be determined by law.

Article 103
Population Census Commission

1. There shall be established a National Census Commission that shall conduct a population census periodically.
2. Members of the National Census Commission shall be appointed by the House of Peoples' Representatives upon recommendation of the Prime Minister.
3. The Commission shall have a Secretary General and necessary professional and support staff.
4. The annual budget of the Commission shall be submitted for approval to the House of Peoples' Representatives.
5. A national population census shall be conducted every ten years. The House of the Federation shall determine the boundaries of constituencies on the basis of the census results and a proposal submitted to the House by the National Election Board.
6. The Commission shall be accountable to the House of Peoples' Representatives. It shall submit to the House periodic reports on the conduct of its programmes and activities.

አንቀጽ ፩፻፩የሕገ መንግሥት ማሻሻያ ሀሳብን ስለማመንጨት

አንድ የሕገ መንግሥት ማሻሻያ ሀሳብ የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በሁለት ሦስተኛ ድምፅ የደገፈው፣ የፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት በሁለት ሦስተኛ ድምፅ የደገፈው ወይም ከፌዴሬሽኑ አባል ክልሎች ውስጥ አንድ ሦስተኛው የክልል ምክር ቤቶች በድምፅ ብልጫ የደገፉት ከሆነ ለውይይትና ለውሳኔ ለመላው ሕዝብና የሕገ መንግሥቱ መሻሻል ለሚመለከታቸው ክፍሎች ይቀርባል።

አንቀጽ ፩፻፪ሕገ መንግሥቱን ስለማሻሻል

- ፩. በዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት ምዕራፍ ሦስት የተዘረዘሩት መብቶችና ነፃነቶች በሙሉ፣ ይህ አንቀጽ፣ እንዲሁም አንቀጽ ፩፻፬ ሊሻሻሉ የሚችሉት በሚከተለው አኳኋን ብቻ ይሆናል፡
- ሀ) ሁሉም የክልል ምክር ቤቶች የቀረበውን ማሻሻያ በድምፅ ብልጫ ሲያጸድቁት፤
 - ለ) የፌዴራሉ መንግሥት የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት በሁለት ሦስተኛ ድምፅ የቀረበውን ማሻሻያ ሲያጸድቀው፤ እና
 - ሐ) የፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት በሁለት ሦስተኛ ድምፅ ማሻሻያውን ሲያጸድቀው ነው።
- ፪. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ ከተዘረዘሩት ውጭ ያሉት የሕገ መንግሥቱ ድንጋጌዎች ሊሻሻሉ የሚችሉት በሚከተለው አኳኋን ብቻ ይሆናል፡
- ሀ) የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤትና የፌዴሬሽኑ ምክር ቤት በጋራ ስብሰባ በሁለት ሦስተኛ ድምፅ የቀረበውን ማሻሻያ ሲያጸድቁት፤ እና
 - ለ) ከፌዴሬሽኑ አባል ክልሎች ምክር ቤቶች ውስጥ የሁለት ሦስተኛ ክልሎች ምክር ቤቶች በድምፅ ብልጫ የቀረበውን ማሻሻያ ሲያጸድቁት ነው።

አንቀጽ ፩፻፫የመጨረሻ ሕጋዊ እውቅና ስላለው ቅጂ

የዚህ ሕገ መንግሥት የአማርኛ ቅጂ የመጨረሻው ሕጋዊ እውቅና ያለው ሰነድ ነው።

*Article 104**Initiation of Amendments*

Any proposal for constitutional amendment, if supported by a two-thirds majority vote in the House of Peoples' Representatives, or by a two-thirds majority vote in the House of the Federation or when one-third of the State Councils of the member States of the Federation, by a majority vote in each Council have supported it, shall be submitted for discussion and decision to the general public and to those whom the amendment of the Constitution concerns.

*Article 105**Amendment of the Constitution*

1. All rights and freedoms specified in Chapter Three of this Constitution, this very Article, and Article 104 can be amended only in the following manner:
 - (a) When all State Councils, by a majority vote, approve the proposed amendment;
 - (b) When the House of Peoples' Representatives, by a two-thirds majority vote, approves the proposed amendment; and
 - (c) When the House of the Federation, by a two-thirds majority vote, approves the proposed amendment.
2. All provisions of this Constitution other than those specified in sub-Article 1 of this Article can be amended only in the following manner:
 - (a) When the House of Peoples' Representatives and the House of the Federation, in a joint session, approve a proposed amendment by a two-thirds majority vote; and
 - (b) When two-thirds of the Councils of the member States of the Federation approve the proposed amendment by majority votes.

*Article 106**The Version with Final Legal Authority*

The Amharic version of this Constitution shall have final legal authority.

Regulation Issued to Establish Administration and Preservation Office of Pre Historic Site of Melka Kunture and Balchi Heritage

Whereas, by taking into consideration the socio–economic benefit gets from Pre Historic Sites of Melka Kunture and Balchi Heritage through modern scientific study, preserve and promote at national and international level;

Whereas it has found being a source of evidences for study and research undertaken on cultural and human gene evolution;

Whereas these heritage sites contribute to socio – economic outcome being tourist destination which cause income from tourists to be increased and work opportunity to be widen;

Now therefore, in accordance with proclamation No. 163/2011 article 65 (2) the following regulation is issued.

Part One

General provisions

1) Short Title

This regulation may be cited as “Regulation Issued to Establish Administration and Preservation Office of Pre Historic Sites of Melka Kunture and Balchi Heritage.

No. **159/2013**”

2) Definitions

Unless the context requires otherwise in this regulation:-

- 1) “Bureau” means Oromia Culture and Truism Bureau.
- 2) “Site” means the particular place in which the heritages found,
- 3) “Heritage Site” means sites found around Pre Historic Sites of Melka Kunture and Balchi Heritage that its boarder are determined by law to make easy for administration and preservation which includes all buffer zone described under sub article 1 of article 7 of this regulation and those found in boarder site which are not described here in this regulation,

- 4) “Core site of heritage” means a site that needs special preservation depending up on property around in Pre Historical Sites of Melka Kunture and Balchi Heritage.
- 5) “buffer zone ” means in Pre Historic Sites of Melka Kunture and Balchi Heritage the site that demarcated and preserved next to core site of heritage at 2nd site,
- 6) “Pre History” means a time before human being have started putting his history in writing,
- 7) “Latitude” means an iaginery line marked on map from the West to the East or from the East to the West to identify a particular place.
- 8) “Longitude” means an imaginery line marked on map from the North to the South or from the South to the North to identify a particular place.
- 9) “UTM” (Universal transverse Mercator) means an instrument or measurement device in which Global Positioning System coordinate one site in Geography to be known.
- 10) “Heritage” means natural or man made property that explains history and culture of a specific people and transfers it from generation to generation. .

3) Gender Reference

Provisions of this regulation set out in the masculine gender shall also apply to the feminine gender.

4) Scope of Application

This regulation shall be applicable on Administration, protection and preservation matters of Pre Historic Sites of Melka Kunture and Balchi Heritage.

5) Establishment And Accountability

- 1) Administration and preservation offices of Pre Historic Sites of Melk kunture and Balchi Heritage here inafter called “Office” shall be established by this regulation.
- 2) The office shall be accountable to the Bureau.
- 3) Administration and preservation committee of Pre Historic Sites of Melka Kunture and Balchi hereinafter called “Committee” is established by this regulation.

6) Organization of The Office

The office shall have the following organization:-

- 1) Head of the Office,
- 2) Necessary workers.

7) Address of The Office

The address of the office shall be in South West Shewa Zone in Qersa and Malima District at Goditi Mora core site of heritage of Melka Kunture and Balchi Heritage Kebele and it may have branch as it may be found necessary.

Part Two

Powers and Duties of the Office, Boundary And Utilization of Land

8) Powers and Duties of the Office

The Office shall have the following powers and duties

- 1) Undertake administration, preservation, development or repair of Pre Historic Sites of Melkunture and Balchi Heritage, participate stakeholders and follow up,
- 2) Coordinate public participation, facilitate conditions, give awareness on making society beneficiary, organize and keep evidence and information,
- 3) welcome guests come to undertake study and visit heritage, support in visiting, give necessary evidence and information,
- 4) Collect income with lawful receipt, utilization of internal income shall be in accordance with the finance law.
- 5) Undertake study to widen sources of income, discuss on it with the committee and submit recommendation to the Bureau, implement same on approval,
- 6) Cause visiting and well coming procedure to be undertaken in a condition that it does not create harm on the interest of customer and heritage property,
- 7) Control to avoid any illegal activities in heritage sites and boundaries, cause problems if any to be resolved immediately and report to the Bureau,
- 8) Prepare the work plan of the office, discuss with the committee and cause it to be approved, submit to the Bureau, report its implementation,
- 9) Implement budget allocated for the office, shall have books of account, execute income and expense lawfully, cause finance to be audited, report to the Bureau,
- 10) Collect and organize evidence regarding study, preservation and protection of heritages, transfer to required body.

9) Demarcation of Heritage Site

Core site of heritages of Pre Historic Sites of Melka Kunture and Balchi Heritage which demarcated by this regulation are the following:-

- 1) Atebala I, 37P 0453271 Latitude 0963876 Longitude UTM,

- 2) Atebala II, 37P 0453393 Latitude , 0964507 Longitude UTM,
- 3) Atebala III, 37P 0453452 Latitude , 0953452 Longitude UTM,
- 4) Atebala IV, 37P043452: Latitude , 0965490 Longitude UTM,
- 5) Atebala V, 37P0453607: Latitude ,0966037 Longitude UTM,
- 6) Atebala v I, 37P0453631: Latitude , 0966124 Longitude UTM,
- 7) Atebala VII, 37P 0453825: Latitude , 0966234 Longitude UTM,
- 8) Atebala VIII, 37P 0453635: Latitude , 0966328 Longitude UTM,
- 9) Atebala IX, 37P 045384: Latitude , 0966936 Longitude UTM,
- 10) Balchi I ,37P 0458680: Latitude , 0968191 Longitude UTM,
- 11) Balchi II, 37P 0458750: Latitude , 0968761 Longitude UTM.
- 12) Balchi III, 37P 0458191: Latitude : 0967022 Longitude UTM,
- 13) Gerba I, 37P 0455642: Latitude , 0962166 Longitude UTM,
- 14) Gerba II, 37P 0455643: Latitude ,0962017 Longitude UTM,
- 15) Gerba III, 37P 0455605: Latitude , 09622017 Longitude UTM,
- 16) Grba V I, 37P 0455759: Latitude , 0962198 Longitude UTM,
- 17) Gerba V, 37P 0455659: Latitude : 0962186 Longitude UTM,
- 18) Gerba VI, 37P 0455606: Latitude , 0962017 Longitude UTM,
- 19) Gerba VII, 37P 0455605: Latitude , 0962017 Longitude UTM,
- 20) Gerba VIII, 37P 0455733: Latitude , 0962114 Longitude UTM,
- 21) Gerba X, 37P 0455630: Latitude , 0962077 Longitude UTM,
- 22) Gerba XII, 37P 0455421: Latitude , 0962035 Longitude UTM,
- 23) Gerba XIII, 37P 0455634: Latitude , 0962024 Longitude UTM,
- 24) Goditi II, 37P 0454692: Latitude , 0960042 Longitude UTM,

- 25) Goditi III, 37P 0454952 Latitude , 096074 Longitude UTM,
- 26) Goditi IV, 37P 0454789 Latitude, 0960834 Longitude UTM.
- 27) Gombore I, 37P 0456090 Latitude, 0962162 ላቲቲዩድ UTM,
- 28) Gombore IY, 37P 0456065 Latitude ,0962149 Longitude UTM,
- 29) Gombore II, 37P 0456090 Latitude, 0962045 Longitude UTM,
- 30) Gombore III, 37P 0456088 Latitude ,0962028 Longitude UTM,
- 31) Gombore IV, 37P 0456065 Latitude, 0961983 Longitude UTM,
- 32) Gombore V, 37P 0456099 Latitude, 0962097 Longitude UTM,
- 33) Gombore VI, 37P 0456094 Latitude, 0962086 Longitude UTM,
- 34) Gombore X, 37P 0456091 Latitude, 0962081 Longitude UTM,
- 35) Gombore XI, 37P 0456054 Latitude, 0962002 Longitude UTM,
- 36) Gutu I, 37P 0453479 Latitude, 0963267 Longitude UTM,
- 37) Gutu II, 37P 0453221 Latitude, 0963089 Longitude UTM,
- 38) Kere I, 37P 0456180 Latitude, 0962345 Longitude UTM,
- 39) Kere II, 37P 0456136 Latitude, 0962375 Longitude UTM,
- 40) Kere III, 37P 04562144 Latitude, 0962395 Longitude UTM,
- 41) Kela I, 37P 0457132 Latitude ,0963200 Longitude UTM,
- 42) Kela II, 37P 0457152 Latitude ,0963175 Longitude UTM,
- 43) Kela III, 37P 0457107 Latitude ,0963185 Longitude UTM,
- 44) Mogoro Simbiro I, 37P 0448278 Latitude 0962224 Longitude UTM,
- 45) Mogoro Simbiro II, 37P 044800 Latitude 0962224 Longitude UTM,
- 46) Simbiro I, 37P 0452308 Latitude, 0962504 Longitude UTM,
- 47) Simbiro II, 37P 0452292 Latitude, 0962548 Longitude UTM.

- 48) Simbiro III, 37P 0452262 Latitude ,0962668 Longitude UTM,
- 49) Techeri Arsi , 37P 0456184 Latitude, 0960702 Longitude UTM,
- 50) Tuka I, 37P 0457029 Latitude ,096839 Longitude UTM,
- 51) Tuka I I, 37P 0457141 Latitude, 0963058 Longitude UTM,
- 52) Tuka III 37P 0457166 Latitude, 0963113 Longitude UTM,
- 53) Tuka IV, 37P 0457251 Latitude, 0963132 Longitude UTM,
- 54) Tuka V,37P 0457251 Latitude, 0963366 Longitude UTM,
- 55) Weraba I, 37P 0455670 Latitude, 0962521 Longitude UTM,
- 56) Wofee I 37P 0455019 Latitude, 0961109 Longitude UTM,
- 57) Wofee II, 37P 0454897 Latitude, 0961202 Longitude UTM,
- 58) Wofee III, 37P 0454857 Latitude, 0961154 Longitude UTM,
- 59) Utalee I, 37P 0452931 Latitude .0959863 Longitude UTM,
- 60) Awash Melka (South West) I, 37P 0455531 Latitude, 0962183 Longitude UTM,
 (South) 37P 0255813;0961775 UTM; (South East) 37P 0456093;0961923 UTM; (South
 East) 37P 0456164;0962197 UTM; (South West) 0455634;0962324 UTM,
- 61) Melka Simbiro ,37P 0452100 Latitude 0962898 Longitude UTM,
- 62) Melka Gela; 37P 0452582 Latitude 0962868 Longitude UTM.
- 63) Melka Gerba 37P 04547617 Latitude 09628686 Longitudes UTM.
- 64) Melka Kunture, 37P 04562488 Latitude 0962011 Longitude UTM.
- 65) Awash valley (In the left and in the right including Awash River) Mogor 37P 0448000
 Latitude 0962224 Longitude UTM, From Simbiro Up to Angefa 37P 0462241 Latitude
 0958095 Longitude UTM .

10) Area of Land and Boundary

- 1) Heritage sites which are listed under article 9 of this regulation are buffer zone including core site of heritage shall have totally 10,000 hector area of land
- 2) Free boundary lands of heritage which makes become closer all core site of heritage s shall be enclosed in four directions by the following lands:-
 - a) On Northwest , Fincha 37N⁰ 678083 longitude ,0859366 latitude UTM,
 - b) On Northeast ,Sokoru 37N⁰ 688566 longitude ,0846879 latitude UTM,
 - c) On Southwest , Dilalessa 37N⁰ 688161 longitude ,081636434 latitude UTM,
 - d) On Southeast, Angafa 37N⁰ 688194 longitude, 08656371 latitude UTM.
- 3) Without prejudice to boundaries of heritage sites stated under sub-article (2) of this article each core site of heritage s or based on their close at hand to one another shall have common core boundaries, their boundaries shall be decided by directive issued by the Bureau.

11) Utilization of Heritage Site Land

- 1) Without prejudice to sub-article (3) of article 10 of this regulation the following activities may be undertaken in the core site of heritage s:-
 - a) Visiting and deliver visiting service.
 - b) Undertake study and research and activities related with it,
 - c) Undertake construction of infrastructures and maintenance and preservation related to the heritage,
 - d) Undertake planting of tree, preservation of forest and natural resource.
- 2) Without prejudice to activaties described under sub article (1) of this article the following activities may be undertaken additionally in buffer zone of Heritage.
 - a) Undertake construction of infrastructure and simple tourist service,
 - b) Undertake simple construction and development which does not cause injury and disturbance on heritage property.

Part Three

Powers and Duties of the Bureau, as Well as the Committee Members

12) Powers And Duties of the Bureau

The Bureau shall have the following powers and duties:-

- 1) Follow up the works of office regarding administration, preservation, development and utilization of heritage site land, cause measures to be taken on any illegal activities.

- 2) Identify through research property or construction found in heritage sites which shall be removed, cause it to be removed, facilitate conditions in which compensation is paid by estimating it.
- 3) Follow up and control research and development undertaken in pre historic sites of heritage, give permission with concerned body as it may necessary,
- 4) Follow up movement of tourists ,visiting service provider and other service providers in Pre Historic Site of Malka Kunture and Balchi Heritage, give awareness and different support, support and follow up visiting and entertainment process , cause shortcoming to be corrected if any,
- 5) Assign the head of the office, remove him/her if defect is happened in connection with work,
- 6) Allocated necessary human power, equipment and budget to the office.

13) Members of Committee

The committee shall have the following members:-

- 1) Administrator of southwest Shewa Zone----- Chairperson,
- 2) Administrator of Oromia Especial Zone Around Finfine -----Vice chairperson,
- 3) Head of the Office --- -----Secretary,
- 4) Administrators of Qersa and Malima District ----- Member,
- 5) Head of Southwest Shewa Zone Culture and Tourism Office -----Member,
- 6) Administrator of Sebeta Hawas District ----- Member,
- 7) Head of Sebeta Hawas Distric Culture and Tourism Office ----- Members,
- 8) Head of Qersa and Malima District Culture and Tourism Office ----- Members,
- 9) Head of Qersa and Malima District Administration and Security Office –Member,
- 10) Head of Sebeta Hawas District Adminstration and Security Office -----Member,
- 11) Head of Qersa and Malima District Rural Land and Environment Office- Member,
- 12) Head of Sebeta Hawas Distrcet Rural Land and Environment Office ----- Member,
- 13) Chiarperson of Godti pesant Association kebele -----
-- Members,
- 14) Chiarperson of Balchi and Jimjima Pesant Association kebele -----
-- Members,
- 15) Mayor of Awash Melka Town-----Member,

- 16) Representative of Qersa and Malima District Women Association ----- Member,
- 17) Representative of Sebeta Hawas District Women Association ----- Member,
- 18) Representative of Qersa and Malima District Youth Association ----- Member,
- 19) Representative of Sebeta Hawas Youth Association ----- Member,
- 20) Representative of Non Governmental Organizations around Pre Historic Site of Heritage if any ----- Members,
- 21) The Bureau may increase or decrease as it may necessary the member of committee.

14) Powers And Duties of The Committee

The committee shall have the following powers and duties:

1. Give decision recomandetion regarding preservation, development and maintenance regarding work undertaken on Pre Historic Site of Melka Kunture and Balchi Heritage.
2. Work in coordination with the office and support it,
3. Facilitate conditions in which surrounding society participate with sense of ownersship in preservation, protection and development of Pre Historic. Sites of Melka Kunture and Balchi Heritage and facilitate conditions in which it becomes beneficiary.
4. Examine work execution and plan of the Office, give improvement recomedetion, follow up and support its implementation.
5. Implement this regulation and directives issued to implement it.
6. Decides its own meeting procedure.

Part Four

Miscellaneous Provisions

15) Forbidden Acts

It is forbidden to undertake the following activities in core site of heritege :

- 1- Undertaking any kind of construction in core site of heritege out of those listed under sub-article (2) of article 11 of this regulation is prohibited,
- 2- Extracting stones or digging (ploughing) land or cutting tree, or contaminating rivers are prohibited.

- 3- Killing or disturbing plants , wild animals and birds found in heritage sites boundary is prohibited,
- 4- Undertaking any kind of construction of house, road and other activities bring about disturbance or harms against nature, well being and beauty of heritages are prohibited.
- 5- Sweeping sand and extracting of minerals are prohibited,
- 6- Releasing of liquid and dry waste to Awash river and its adjacent valleys is prohibited,
- 7- Without prejudice to sub-article (1) (a ,b ,c ,d) and sub-article (2) (a and b) of article 11 of this regulation any kind of activities under taken in core site of heritege as well as free boundary land is prohibited without permission or recognition and agreement of Bureau and concerned body.

16) Penalties

Without prejudice to punishments provided in other laws:

- 1) Any person who have violated prohibitions provided by this regulation article 15 sub-article (1and 7) is punished with fine from 2,000 (two thousand) birr up to 4,000.00 (four thousand) Birr.
- 2) Any person who have violated prohibitions provided by this regulation article 15 sub-article (5 and 6) is punished with fine from 5,000.00 (five thousand) Birr up to 10,000(ten thousand) Birr and the damage caused by him.
- 3) Any person who have violated prohibitions provided by this regulation article 15 sub-articles (2, 3 and 4) is punished with fine from 7,000.00 (seven thousand) Birr up to 15, 000 (fifteen thousand) Birr or from 1 year up to 3 years rogueries imprisonment and compensate the damage caused by him.

17) Duty to Notify

1. Any person or organ who undertake any kinds of constriction or any development activity in heritage sites shall have a duty to notify and hand over any pieces of heritage he may found,
2. Any person or organ that have land in heritage sites shall have duty to leave the land where the land he/she possessed is identified as core site of heritege by research and where it

believed become possession of the Site Heritage he shall leave the land . Its implementation shall be decided by directive issued by the Bureau.

18) Duty to Give Support

Any governmental or Non governmental body or individual person shall have a duty to give support to implement this regulation.

19) Sources of Income

The sources of income of the office shall be from the following:

1. Budget allocated by government,
2. From different service fee and
3. Aid and different gifts.

20) Power to Issue Directive

Bureau may issue directive to implement this regulation.

21) Inapplicable Laws

Any Regulation, directive and customary practice inconsistent with this regulation shall not applicable on matters covered by this regulation.

22) Effective Date

This regulation shall come in to force on the date of April 5th 2013.

Alemayehu Atomsa
The President of Oromia
National Regional State
April 5th 2013
Finfinne



የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ

ፌዴራል ነጋሪት ጋዜጣ

FEDERAL NEGARIT GAZETA

OF THE FEDERAL DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF ETHIOPIA

ስድስተኛ ዓመት ቁጥር ፴፱
አዲስ አበባ ሰኔ ፳ ቀን ፲፱፻፺፪

በኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ
የሕዝብ ተወካዮች ምክር ቤት ጠባቂነት የወጣ

6th Year No. 39
ADDIS ABABA - 27th June, 2000

ማጠቃለያ

አዋጅ ቁጥር ፻፱፻፲፱፻፲፱ ዓ.ም.

ስለ ቅርስ ጥናትና አጠባበቅ የወጣ

አዋጅ ገጽ ፩፻፲፱፻፲፱

CONTENTS

Proclamation No. 209/2000

Research and Conservation of Cultural Heritage

Proclamation Page 1345

አዋጅ ቁጥር ፻፱፻፲፱፻፲፱

ስለ ቅርስ ጥናትና አጠባበቅ የወጣ አዋጅ

ቅርስ የአንድ ሕዝብ የዘመናት የኑሮ እንቅስቃሴ ፡ የሥራ እና የፈጠራ ክንውን መዘክር ስለሆነ ፡

ስለሰው ፡ ስለሌላውም ምድራዊ ሕይወት ዝርያ አመጣጥ ፡ እንዲሁም ስለተጓዘበት የለውጥና የእድገት ሂደት በማጤን ተፈጥሮንና አካባቢን ያበልጥ ለመረዳት ለሚደረግ ጥናትና ምርምር ቅርሶች ምትክ የሌላቸው የመረጃ ምንጮች ስለሆኑ ፡

ቅርስ ለሳይንስ እድገትና እንዲሁም በጠቅላላ የሰውን ዘር በሚመለከት እውቀት ላይ ያለው ድርሻ የጎላና ዓለም አቀፋዊ ስለሆነ ፡

ኢትዮጵያ የየራሳቸው ታሪክና ባህል ያላቸው ብዙ ብሄር ብሄረሰቦችና ሕዝቦች የሚገኙበት ፡ ሕዝቦቿም ባላለፉት የረጅም ዘመን ታሪክ በዓለም የባህል ቅርሶች የተመዘገቡትን ጨምሮ የበርካታ ቅርሶች ባለቤት ለመሆን የቻሉ ስለሆኑ ፡

ተተኪው ትውልድ ስለ ማንነቱ መገለጫ ለሆነው ታሪክና ባህል ጥልቅና ሰፊ ግንዛቤ ያበልጥ እንዲኖር ቅርስ ከፍተኛ ሚና ስለሚጫወት ቅርስን መንከባከብና መጠበቅ የእያንዳንዱ ዜጋ ፡ የኅብረተሰቡና የመንግሥት ግዴታ በመሆኑ ፡

ለቅርስ የሚያስፈልገው እንክብካቤና ጥበቃ የሚሟላበትን መንገድ መቀየስ እና በነዚህ ላይ በማናቸውም ደረጃ የሚደረግ የጥናትና የምርምር ሥራ ሥርዓት በያዘና የሀገሪቷንና የዜጎቿን መብትና ጥቅም በሚያስጠብቅ መልክ እንዲከናወን ማድረግ ስለሚገባ ፡

PROCLAMATION NO. 209/2000

A PROCLAMATION TO PROVIDE FOR RESEARCH AND CONSERVATION OF CULTURAL HERITAGE

WHEREAS, Cultural Heritage constitutes the imprints of a people's age-old way of life, labour and creativity;

WHEREAS, Cultural Heritage constitutes an indispensable source of information for the purpose of study and research regarding the origin and evolution of man and other forms of life and thereby for the better understanding of nature and environment.

WHEREAS, Cultural Heritage makes a major and universal contribution to the development of science and regarding the whole gamut of human knowledge generally;

WHEREAS, Ethiopia, a country of nations, nationalities and peoples with history and culture of their own, has through the course of its long history acquire numerous cultural heritage including those which have been registered in the World Cultural Heritage List;

WHEREAS, Cultural Heritage plays a major role in enabling the next generation to acquire profound and extensive awareness about its culture and history, which is the expression of its identity, and hence the protection and preservation of cultural heritage has been made the responsibility of each citizen, the society and the state;

WHEREAS, it has become necessary to devise ways and means for the full protection and preservation of cultural heritage and to ensure that the research of Cultural Heritage at all stages is carried out in a way consonant with the national interest and the rights of the people;

የንዱ ዋጋ 4.40
Unit Price

ነጋሪት ጋዜጣ ፖ.ሣ.ቁ. ፳፻፩
Negarit G.P.O.Box 80,001

በኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ ሕገ መንግሥት አንቀጽ ፶፭ (፩) መሠረት የሚከተለው ታውጇል።

ክፍል አንድ
ጠቅላላ

፩. አጭር ርዕስ

ይህ አዋጅ “ስለ ቅርስ ጥናትና አጠባበቅ የወጣ አዋጅ ቁጥር ፪፻፱/፲፱፻፺፪” ተብሎ ሊጠቀስ ይችላል።

፪. መቋቋም

፩. የኢትዮጵያ የቅርስ ጥናትና ጥበቃ ባለሥልጣን (ከዚህ በኋላ “ባለሥልጣኑ” እየተባለ የሚጠራ) የሕግ ሰውነት ያለው የመንግሥት መሥሪያ ቤት ሆኖ ተቋቁሟል።

፪. ባለሥልጣኑ ተጠሪነቱ ለማስታወቂያና ባህል ሚኒስትር ይሆናል።

፫. ትርጓሜ

የቃሉ አገባብ ሌላ ትርጉም የሚያሰጠው ካልሆነ በስተቀር በዚህ አዋጅ ውስጥ፡

፩. “ሚኒስትር” ማለት የማስታወቂያና ባህል ሚኒስትር ነው።

፪. “ባለሥልጣን” ማለት በዚህ አዋጅ አንቀጽ ፪ የተቋቋመው የቅርስ ጥናትና ጥበቃ ባለሥልጣን ነው።

፫. “መማክሮት ጉባኤ” ማለት በዚህ አዋጅ አንቀጽ ፳ የተመለከተው የቅርስ መማክሮት ጉባኤ ነው።

፬. “ቅርስ” ማለት በቅድመ ታሪክና በታሪክ ዘመን የሰው ልጅ የፈጠራና የሥራ እንቅስቃሴ ውጤት የሆነ የተፈጥሮ የለውጥ ሂደትን የሚገልጽና የሚመሰክር በሳይንስ፣ በታሪክ፣ በባህል፣ በሥነ-ጥበብና በዕድሜ-ጥበብ ይዘቱ ከፍተኛ ተፈላጊነትና ዋጋ ያለው ማናቸውም ግዙፍነት ያለውና ግዙፍነት የሌለው ነገር ነው።

፭. “ግዙፍነት የሌለው ቅርስ” ማለት በእጅ ለመዳሰስ የሚያዳግት ነገር ግን በሳይንስ ለማየት፣ በጆሮ ለመስማት የሚቻል ቅርስ ሲሆን የብሔር ብሔረሰቦችና ሕዝቦች ልዩ ልዩ ትርጓሜና ጨዋታ፣ ሥነቃል፣ የገይማናት፣ የእምነት፣ የጋብቻ፣ የሐዘን ሥነ ሥርዓት፣ ሙዚቃ፣ ድራማና ሌሎች ተመሳሳይ ባህላዊ ዕቅዶች፣ ወግና ልማድን ይጨምራል።

፮. “ግዙፍነት ያለው ቅርስ” ማለት በእጅ የሚዳሰሱ፣ በሳይንስ የሚታዩ የሚንቀሳቀሱና የማይንቀሳቀሱ ባህላዊና ታሪካዊ ወይም ሰው ሰራሽ ቅርሶችን ይጨምራል።

፯. “የማይንቀሳቀስ ቅርስ” ማለት ከቦታ ወደ ቦታ ለማንቀሳቀስ የማይቻል፣ በመሠረት ተገንብተው ቋሚ ከሆኑ ነገሮች ጋር የተያያዙና ከቦታ ወደ ቦታ ለማዛወር የሚቻለውም በማፍረስ ብቻ ሲሆን የሚከተሉትን ያካትታል።

ሀ) መካነ ቅርሶች የተገኙባቸው ቦታዎች፣ የፖሊዬን ቶሎጂ የታሪክ፣ የቅድመ ታሪክና የእርኪዎሎጂ ሥፍራዎች፣

ለ) ህንፃ፣ የመታሰቢያ ቦታ፣ ሐውልት፣ ቤተመንግሥት፣

ሐ) የጥንታዊ ከተማ ፍርስራሽ፣ ጥንታዊ የመቃብር ቦታ፣ የዋሻ ሥዕሎችና ጽሑፎች፣

መ) ቤተክርስቲያን፣ ገዳም፣ መስጊድ፣ ወይም ማናቸውም የማምለኪያ ሥፍራ።

፰. “የማይንቀሳቀስ ቅርስ” ማለት ከቋሚ ነገሮች ጋር በመሠረት ያልተገነቡና ከቦታ ወደ ቦታ ያለምንም ችግር በቀላሉ ሊንቀሳቀሱ የሚችሉ ከትውልድ ተላልፈው የደረሱን ቅርሶች ሲሆኑ የሚከተሉትን ያካትታል፡

NOW, THEREFORE, in accordance with Article 55(1) of the Constitution of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia, it is hereby proclaimed as follows:

PART ONE
General

1. Short Title

This Proclamation may be cited as the “Research and Conservation of Cultural Heritage Proclamation No. 209/2000.”

2. Establishment

1) The Authority for Research and Conservation of Cultural Heritage (hereinafter referred to as “the Authority”) is hereby established as a government institution with a juridical personality.

2) The Authority is accountable to the Minister of Information and Culture.

3. Definition

In this proclamation unless the context requires otherwise:

1) “Minister” means the Minister of Information and Culture;

2) “Authority” means the Authority for Research and Conservation of Cultural Heritage established under Article 2 of this Proclamation;

3) “Advisory Council” means the Council referred to in Article 8 of this Proclamation;

4) “Cultural Heritage” means anything tangible or intangible which is the product of creativity and labour of man in the pre-history and history times, that describes and witnesses to the evolution of nature and which has a major value in its scientific, historical, cultural, artistic and handicraft content;

5) “Intangible Cultural Heritage” means any Cultural Heritage that cannot be felt by hands but can be seen or heard and includes different kinds of performances and show, folklore, religious, belief, wedding and mourning ceremonies, music, drama, literature and similar other cultural values, traditions and customs of nations, nationalities and peoples;

6) “Tangible Cultural Heritage” means Cultural Heritage that can be seen and felt and includes immovable or moveable historical, and man made cultural heritage;

7) “Immovable Cultural Heritage” means Cultural Heritage attached to the ground with a foundation and which can be moved only by dismantling and shall include:

- (a) sites where Cultural Heritage have been discovered, palaeontological historic and pre-historic archeological places.
- (b) buildings, memorial places, monuments and palaces;
- (c) remains of ancient towns, burial places, cave paintings, and inscriptions;
- (d) church, monastery, mosque or any other places of worship.

8) “Movable Cultural Heritage” means Cultural Heritage not attached to the foundation and that can be moved from place to place easily and which are handed down from the past generation and shall include:

ሀ) የብረትና ጽሁፍ ፡ የድንጋይ ላይ ጽሁፎችና ሥዕሎች፡ የድንጋይ መሳሪያዎች፡ ከወርቅ፡ ከብር፡ ከነሐስ ወይም ከብረት ወይም ከመዳብ ከሌሎች ንጥረ ነገሮች ከእንጨት ፡ ከድንጋይ ፡ ከቆዳ ፡ ከዝሆን ጥርስ ፡ ከቀንድ ፡ ከእጥንትና ከአፈር ወይም ከሌሎች ነገሮች የተሰሩ ቅርጾችና ምስሎች እንዲሁም የአርኪዎሎጂና የፖሊዮንቶሎጂ ቅሪቶች ፡

ለ) ጽሁፍና የግራፊክ ዶክመንት ወይም የሲኒማቶግራፊና የፎቶግራፊ ዶክመንት ፡ የድምጽ ወይም የቪዲዮ ቅጅ ዶክመንት ፡

ሐ) ከወርቅ ፡ ከብር ፡ ከነሐስ ፡ ከመዳብ ወይም ከሌሎች ነገሮች የተሰሩ ገንዘብ ፡

መ) የብሔር ፡ ብሔረሰቦችና ሕዝቦች መገልገያ ጌጥ ወይም ባህላዊ ዕቃ ፡

ሀ. “የቅርስ ምዝገባ” ማለት ቅርስን ለመለየት ፡ ለመቆጣጠር ፡ ለማጥናት ለመንከባከብና ለመጠገን ፡ ለትምህርትና ለመዝናኛነት አገልግሎት የሚውሉበትን ሁኔታ ለማመቻቸት እንዲቻል ስለ ቅርሱ ሰፊ መረጃ ለማስባስብ በተዘጋጀ ቅጽ መመዝገብና እንደ አመቺነቱ በፎቶግራፊ፡ በፊልምና በቪዲዮ መቅረጽንም ይጨምራል ፡

ለ. “ጥገና” ማለት ጥንታዊ ይዘቱ ሳይለወጥ ለቅርሶች የሚደረግ አጠቃላይ እንክብካቤና ጥበቃ ነው ፡

ሐ. “ቁፋሮ” ማለት ማንኛውም ከምድር በታች የሚገኝን ቅርስ ለማውጣትና ለማጥናት በሰው ኃይል ወይም በመሳሪያ መቆፈር ነው ፡

ለ. “መዝገብ” ማለት ለትርፍ የተቋቋመ ድርጅት ያልሆነ ቅርሶችን የሚሰበስብ ፡ የሚጠብቅና የሚጠገን ፡ ለምርምር ለጥናት ፡ ለማስተማሪያና ለመዝናኛነት ስብስቦችን በሚገባ አዘጋጅቶ ለገብረተሰቡ አገልግሎት የሚሰጥ ተቋም ነው ፡

ለ. “ሰው” ማለት የተፈጥሮ ሰው ወይም በሕግ የሰውነት መብት የተሰጠው አካል ነው ፡

ዓላማ

ባለሥልጣኑ የሚከተሉት ዓላማዎች ይኖሩታል ፡

ሐ. ቅርሶች በታሪክ ምስክርነታቸው ከትውልድ ወደ ትውልድ እንዲተላለፉ ሳይንሳዊ ምዝገባና ቁጥጥር ማከናወን ፡

ለ. ቅርሶችን ከሰው ሰራሽና ከተፈጥሮ አደጋዎች መከላከል ፡

ለ. ከቅርሶች የሚገኙ ጥቅሞች ለሀገሪቱ ኢኮኖሚያዊና ማህበራዊ ልማቶች እገዛ እንዲያደርጉ ማስቻል እና

ለ. ቅርሶችን ማግኘትና ማጥናት ፡

ዋና መሥሪያ ቤት

የባለሥልጣኑ ዋና መሥሪያ ቤት አዲስ አበባ ሆኖ እንደ አስፈላጊነቱ ቅርንጫፍ መሥሪያ ቤቶችን በማናቸውም ቦታ ለማቋቋም ይችላል ፡

የባለሥልጣኑ ሥልጣንና ተግባር

ባለሥልጣኑ የሚከተሉት ሥልጣንና ተግባራት ይኖሩታል ፡

ሐ. አግባብ ካለው አካል ጋር በመተባበር ቅርሶችን ይመዘግባል ፡

ለ. ቅርሶችን ይንከባከባል ይቆጣጠራል ፡ እንዲሁም ስለቅርሶች መረጃ ይሰበስባል ፡ ቅርስ መሆን ያለመሆኑን ይለያል ፡ ይረጃም ያወጣል ፡

ለ. ስለቅርስ ምንነት ፡ ጥቅምና አጠባበቅ ፡ አስፈላጊውን ትምህርትና ምክር ይሰጣል ፡

(a) parchment manuscripts, stone paintings and implements, sculptures and statues made of gold, silver, bronze, iron, copper or of any other mineral or wood, stone, inscriptions of skin, ivory, horn, archaeological and bone or earth or of any other material, and also Palaeontological remains;

(b) written and graphic documents or cinematographic and photographic documents or sound and video recordings;

(c) coins made of gold, silver, bronze, copper or of any other materials;

(d) ethnographic implement, ornament or any other cultural object of nations, nationalities and peoples.

9) “Cultural Heritage Registration” means registration in the form prepared to collect wide information of Cultural Heritage, which shall include photographing, recording in film or video, as appropriate, so as to put in place the means to catalogue, inspect, study, protect and conserve cultural heritage and facilitate utilization of same for the purpose of recreation and education;

10) “Conservation” means a general protection and preservation activity carried on a Cultural Heritage without changing its antique content;

11) “Excavation” means the activity of systematic digging up any Cultural Heritage situated underground with manpower or machine in order to conduct a study on such Cultural Heritage;

12) “Museum” means a non-profitable organization which collects, preserves and repairs Cultural Heritage renders service to the public by preparing and organizing collections for their use in research, study, education and entertainment.

13) “Person” means a physical or juridical person.

4. Objectives

The Authority shall have the following objectives:

1) carry out a scientific registration and supervision of Cultural Heritage so that, Cultural Heritage, as bearing witnesses to history, may be handed down from generation to generation;

2) protect Cultural Heritage against man-made and natural disasters;

3) enable the benefits of Cultural Heritage assist in the economic and social development of the country; and

4) discover and study Cultural Heritage.

5. Head Office

The Authority shall have its head office in Addis Ababa and may have branch offices elsewhere, as may be necessary.

6. Powers and Duties of the Authority

The Authority shall have the following powers and duties:

1) registers Cultural Heritage in cooperation with the appropriate body;

2) protects and supervises Cultural Heritage; collects information on Cultural Heritage, define the nature and classify the standards of same.

3) give the necessary education and advice on the content, benefit and preservation of Cultural Heritage;

- ሀ. ቅርሶችን በሙዝዬም በማሰባሰብ ለጎብኝዎችና ለተመራማሪዎች ያቀርባል ፡ በሀገር ውስጥና በውጭ ሀገር ኤግዚቢሽን በማዘጋጀት እንዲታይ ያደርጋል ፡
- ሐ. በቅርሶች ላይ ጥናትና ምርምር ያካሂዳል ፡ እንዲካሄድም ፈቃድ ይሰጣል ፡ ይቆጣጠራል ፡
- ከ. ሙዚዬም ለሚያቋቁም ሰው የሙያና የብቃት እንዲሁም የቅርስ ምዝገባ የምስክር ወረቀት ይሰጣል ፡
- ተ. ለቅርስ ጥገናና እንክብካቤ ሥራዎች የሥራ ፈቃድ ይሰጣል ፡
- ሐ. ቅርሶች ከአገር እንዳይወጡ ይቆጣጠራል ፡ በልዩ ልዩ ሕገ ወጥ በሆኑ መንገዶች ተወስደው በውጭ ሀገር የሚገኙ ቅርሶች ወደ ሀገር የሚመለሱበትን መንገድ ያመቻቻል ፡
- ሀ. በስጦታ ወደ ውጭ አገር የሚሄዱ ዕቃዎች ቅርስ አለመሆናቸውን ለማረጋገጥ የሚያስችል ሥርዓት ይዘረጋል ፡ ለጥናትና ለምርምር ወደ ውጭ ለሚላኩ የአርኬዎሎጂ ናሙናዎች ፡ ካስቶች ፈቃድ ይሰጣል ፡ ለንግድ አላማም እንዳይውሉ አስፈላጊውን ቁጥጥር ያደርጋል ፡
- ሀ. በየክልል መስተዳድሮች ለሚካሄዱ የቅርስ ጥበቃና እንክብካቤ እንዲሁም ጥናትና ምርምር ሥራዎች የሙያና የቴክኒክ ድጋፍ ይሰጣል ፡
- ሀ. ባለሥልጣኑ የተቋቋመበትን ዓላማ ለማስፈፀም ባለሙያዎች በየመስኩ እንዲሰለጥኑ ያደርጋል ፡
- ሀ. ቅርሶችን በተመለከተ አገሪቱ የተቀበለቻቸውን ዓለም አቀፍ ስምምነቶች ተግባራዊ ያደርጋል ፡
- ሀ. በዓለም አቀፍ ፡ በአገርና በክልል ደረጃ ኢትዮጵያን በተመለከተ የሚቀርቡ ቅርስ ነክ የሆኑ ኤግዚቢሽኖችን ደረጃ ያወጣል ፡ ፈቃድ ይሰጣል ፡
- ሀ. በታሪካዊና ባህላዊ ቅርሶች ስያሜና ምስል የሚወጡ የንግድና ሌላም ምልክቶች የቅርስን ታሪካዊ እሴት የማይጎዱ መሆናቸውን ያረጋግጣል ፡
- ሀ. ለሚሰጠው ፈቃድና አገልግሎት ያስከፍላል ፡
- ሀ. የንብረት ባለቤት ይሆናል ፡ ውል ይዋዋላል ፡ በስሙ ይከሰሳል ፡ ይከሰሳል ፡
- ሀ. ዓላማውን ከግቡ ለማድረስ ሌሎች ተግባሮችን ያከናውናል ።

ሀ. የባለሥልጣኑ አቋም

ባለሥልጣኑ ፡

- ሐ. የመማክርት ጉባኤ ፡
- ለ. ዋና ሥራ አስኪያጅ ፡ እና
- ተ. አስፈላጊ የሆኑ ሠራተኞች ይኖሩታል ።

ሐ. የመማክርት ጉባኤ

- ሐ. ባለሥልጣኑ በሚኒስትሩ አቅራቢነት በመንግሥት የሚሰየሙ ፲፫ አባላት የሚገኙበት የመማክርት ጉባኤ ይኖረዋል ።
- ለ. የመማክርት ጉባኤ ተጠሪነቱ ለሚኒስትሩ ይሆናል ።

ሀ. የመማክርት ጉባኤው ሥልጣንና ተግባራት

- የመማክርት ጉባኤው ከዚህ የሚከተሉት ሥልጣንና ተግባራት ይኖሩታል ፡
- ሐ. የባለሥልጣኑ ሥልጣንና ተግባር የሚሻሻልበትን ሁኔታ አጥንቶ ለሚኒስትሩ ያቀርባል ፡

- 4) collects Cultural Heritage in museum and makes available same to visitors and researchers; organizes exhibition to be held and displayed in the country or abroad;
- 5) carries out study and research on cultural heritage, issues permit for study and research, and supervises same;
- 6) gives a professional qualification certificate for any person who establishes a museum and a certificate of registration of Cultural Heritage;
- 7) gives permission for Cultural Heritage restoration and conservation works;
- 8) controls illicit trafficking and looting of Cultural Heritage. Take all the necessary measures and devises, ways for the repatriation of Cultural Heritage which have been taken out illegally and held in foreign countries;
- 9) creates a system which warrants an efficient controlling mechanism with regard to clearance of souvenirs; grants permit for archaeological samples, and casts that are sent abroad for study and research; controls and forbids their use for commercial purposes.
- 10) provides professional and technical support for preservation and protection of Cultural Heritage as well as for study and research activities conducted on same in Regional Administrations;
- 11) trains experts for the accomplishment of the objectives of the Authority;
- 12) implements international agreements regarding Cultural Heritage which have been ratified by the country;
- 13) sets standards for exhibitions regarding Ethiopia to be staged at the international, national, and regional levels; issues permit for same;
- 14) ascertains that commercial and another marks that bear the names and pictures of Cultural Heritage do not damage its values.
- 15) charge fees for license it issues and service it renders;
- 16) owns property, enters into contract, sue and be sued in its own name;
- 17) performs such other activities to attain its objective.

7. Organization of the Authority

The Authority shall have:

- 1) Advisory Council;
- 2) a General manager; and
- 3) the necessary staff.

8. The Advisory Council

- 1) The Advisory council shall be composed of 13 members who are to be recommended by the minister and designated by the government.
- 2) The Advisory council shall be accountable to the minister.

9. Powers and Duties of the Advisory Council

The Advisory Council shall have the following powers and duties:

- 1) study and submit to the minister proposals relating to the powers and duties of the Authority;

- ፩. ባለሥልጣኑ የተሰጠውን ተግባርና ኃላፊነት እንዲወጣ ምክር ይሰጣል፡
- ፪. የቅርስ ጥናትና ጥበቃ የሥራ ክንውን በየጊዜው ይገመግማል፡
- ፫. በባለሥልጣኑ የሚከናወኑትን የቅርስ ጥበቃ ዕቅዶችንና ፕሮጀክቶችን ይመረምራል፡ ምክርም ይሰጣል።

፲. የመማከርት ጉባኤው ስብሰባዎች

- ፩. ጉባኤው በዓመት ሁለት ጊዜ ይሰበሰባል፡ ሆኖም በስብሰባው ወይም በአንድ ሶስተኛ አባላት ጥሪ በማናቸውም ጊዜ ሊሰበሰብ ይችላል፡
- ፪. በስብሰባው ላይ ከማማሽ በላይ አባላት ከተገኙ ምልዓተ-ጉባኤ ይሆናል፡
- ፫. የጉባኤው ውሳኔ በአብዛኛው ድምፅ ይወሰናል፡ ድምፁ ለሁለት በዕኩል የተከፈለ እንደሆነ ስብሰባው ወሳኝ ድምጽ ይኖረዋል፡
- ፬. ጉባኤው የራሱን የስብሰባ ሥነ ሥርዓት ደንብ ያወጣል።

፲፩. ስለ ዋናው ሥራ አስኪያጅ ሥልጣንና ተግባር

- ፩. ዋናው ሥራ አስኪያጅ በሚኒስትሩ አቅራቢነት በመንግሥት ይሾማል።
- ፪. ዋናው ሥራ አስኪያጅ የባለሥልጣኑ ዋና ሥራ አስፈጻሚ በመሆን ባለሥልጣኑን ይመራል፡ ያስተዳድራል።
- ፫. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ (፪) የተመለከተው እንደተጠበቀ ሆኖ ዋና ሥራ አስኪያጁ፡
 - ሀ) በዚህ አዋጅ አንቀጽ ፮ ለባለሥልጣኑ የተሰጡትን ሥልጣንና ተግባሮች ሥራ ላይ ያውላል፡
 - ለ) የባለሥልጣኑን የሥራ ፕሮግራም እንዲሁም ዓመታዊ ረቂቅ በጀት ያዘጋጃል፡ ሲፈቀድም ተግባራዊ ያደርጋል፡
 - ሐ) በሲቪል ሰርቪስ ህግ መሠረት የባለሥልጣኑን ሰራተኞች ይቀጥራል፡ ያስተዳድራል፡
 - መ) የባለሥልጣኑን የሥራ መግለጫና አጠቃላይ የሥራ ሪፖርት ለሚኒስትሩ ያቀርባል፡
 - ሠ) ለባለሥልጣኑ በተፈቀደ በጀትና የሥራ ፕሮግራም መሰረት የባንክ ሂሳብ ይከፍታል፡ ገንዘብ ወጭ ያደርጋል።
 - ረ) ከሶስተኛ ወገኖች ጋር በሚደረጉ ግንኙነቶች ሁሉ ባለሥልጣኑን ይወክላል፡
- ፬. ዋናው ሥራ አስኪያጅ ለባለሥልጣኑ የሥራ ቅልጥፍና በሚያስፈልገው መጠን ሥልጣንና ተግባሩን ለባለሥልጣኑ ኃላፊዎችና ሰራተኞች በውክልና ሊሰጥ ይችላል።

፲፪. የባለሥልጣኑ በጀት

- የባለሥልጣኑ በጀት ከሚከተሉት ምንጮች የተወጣጣ ይሆናል።
- ሀ) በመንግሥት የሚመደብለት በጀት፡
- ለ) ከአገልግሎትና ከፈቃድ ከሚሰበሰብ ገቢ፡ እና
- ሐ) ከሌሎች ምንጮች።

፲፫. የሂሳብ መዛግብት

- ፩. ባለሥልጣኑ የተሟላና ትክክለኛ የሆነ የሂሳብ መዛግብትና ሰነዶች ይይዛል።
- ፪. የባለሥልጣኑ የሂሳብ መዛግብትና ሰነዶች በዋናው አዲተር ወይም እርሱ በሚሰይማቸው ሌሎች አዲተሮች በየዓመቱ ይመረመራሉ።

- 2) provide advice to enable the Authority carry out its duties and responsibilities;
- 3) Evaluate periodically the activities on the study and conservation of Cultural Heritage;
- 4) Evaluate preservation projects and programme of Cultural Heritage undertaken by the Authority and provides advice.

10. Meetings of the Advisory Council

- 1) The Council shall meet twice a year; provided, however, that it may meet at any time at the request of the Chairperson or one third of its members.
- 2) There shall be a quorum where the majority of the members are present.
- 3) Decision of the Council shall be passed by majority vote; provided, however, that the Chairperson shall have a casting vote in case of a tie.
- 4) The Council shall draw up its own rules of procedure.

11. Powers and Duties of the General Manager

- 1) The General Manager shall, on recommendation of the Minister, be appointed by Government.
- 2) The General Manager shall be the Chief executive officer of the Authority and shall direct and administer the Authority.
- 3) Without prejudice to Sub-Article (2) of this Article, the General Manager shall:
 - (a) implement the powers and duties of the Authority as provided for under Article 6 of this proclamation;
 - (b) prepare the work plan and program as well as the annual budget proposal of the Authority; and implement same upon approval;
 - (c) employ and administer the personnel of the Authority in accordance with Federal Civil Service laws;
 - (d) Submit to the Minister the overall activities report and the work description of the Authority;
 - (e) open bank accounts and effect expenditure on the basis of the approved budget and work program of the Authority;
 - (f) represent the Authority in all its dealings with third parties.
- 4) The General Manager may delegate his powers and duties to officials and employees of the Authority to the extent necessary for the efficient management of the Authority.

12. Budget

The budget of the Authority shall be drawn from the following sources:

- (a) Budget allocated to it by the Government;
- (b) Income from service and permit fees; and
- (c) Other sources.

13. Books of Account

- 1) The Authority shall keep complete and accurate books of accounts and documents.
- 2) The books of accounts and other financial documents of the Authority shall be audited annually by the Auditor General, or by other auditors designated by him.

ክፍል ሁለት
ስለቅርስ አስተዳደር

፲፬. ስለቅርስ ባለቤትነት

- ፩. ቅርሶች በመንግሥት ወይም በማናቸውም ሰው ባለቤትነት ሊያዙ ይችላሉ።
- ፪. የዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ (፩) ድንጋጌ በኖርም በዚህ አዋጅ ክፍል ሦስት ድንጋጌ መሰረት የተገኙ ቅርሶች በባለቤትነት ሊያዙ የሚችሉት በመንግሥት ብቻ ነው።

፲፭. ሙዚዩም ስለማቋቋም

የሙያና የብቃት ማረጋገጫ ምስክር ወረቀት ከባለሥልጣኑ ያገኘ ማንኛውም ሰው ሙዚዩም ሊያቋቁም ይችላል፡፡ አፈፃፀሙም በሚወጣው ደንብና መመሪያ መሰረት ይወሰናል።

፲፮. ቅርሶችን በደረጃ ስለመመደብ

ቅርሶችን በብሔራዊና በክልል ደረጃ መመደብ በሕግ ይወሰናል።

፲፯. ስለቅርሶች ምዝገባ

- ፩. ማንኛውም ሰው በባለቤትነት የያዘውን ቅርስ ሚኒስትሩ በሚያወጣው መመሪያ መሰረት ማስመዝገብ አለበት።
- ፪. ባለሥልጣኑ ለአያያዣቸውና ለአጠባበቃቸው የሚያመች መለያ በመስጠት ቅርሶችን ይመዘግባል።
- ፫. ማንኛውም ሰው ላስመዘገበው ቅርስ የምዝገባ የምስክር ወረቀት ይሰጠዋል።
- ፬. በዚህ አዋጅ መሰረት ለቅርሶች ምዝገባ የሚደረገውን ማናቸውንም ውጭ ባለሥልጣኑ ይሸፍናል።

፲፰. የቅርስ ባለይዞታ የሆነው ሰው ግዴታዎች

- ማናቸውንም ቅርስ በባለቤትነት የያዘ ሰው የሚከተሉት ግዴታዎች አሉበት፡
- ፩. በራሱ ውጭ ለቅርሱ ተገቢውን ጥበቃና እንክብካቤ ማድረግ፡፡
- ፪. ቅርሱን ለኤግዚቢሽን ወይም በሌላ ሁኔታ ለሕዝብ እንዲታይ በባለሥልጣኑ ሲጠየቅ መፍቀድ፡፡
- ፫. ስለቅርሱ አያያዝና አጠቃቀም የሚመለከቱ የዚህን አዋጅ ድንጋጌዎችና በአዋጁ መሰረት የወጡ ደንቦችንና መመሪያዎችን ማክበር አለበት።

፲፱. ስለቅርስ ጥገናና እንክብካቤ

- ፩. ማናቸውንም የቅርስ ጥገናና እንክብካቤ ሥራ ለማከናወን በቅድሚያ ከባለሥልጣኑ ፈቃድ ማግኘት ያስፈልጋል፡፡
- ፪. ጥገናና እንክብካቤው ከባለቤቱ አቅም በላይ የሆነ ውጭ የሚያስከትል ሲሆን ውጭውን በክፍል ለመሸፈን መንግሥት አስፈላጊውን ድጋፍ ሊሰጥ ይችላል።

፳. በይዞታ ለመጠቀም በተሰጠ መሬት ላይ ስለሚገኝ ቅርስ ጥበቃ

ማንኛውም ሰው በይዞታ እንዲጠቀምበት በተሰጠው መሬት ላይ የሚገኝ ቅርስ በሚገባ መጠበቁን ማረጋገጥ አለበት።

፳፩. ቅርሶችን ስለማንቀሳቀስ

- ፩. ባለሥልጣኑ በጽሑፍ ካልፈቀደ በስተቀር የማይንቀሳቀስ ቅርስን መጀመሪያ ከነበረበት ቦታ ወደ ሌላ ቦታ ማንቀሳቀስ አይቻልም።
- ፪. የተመዘገበ የሚንቀሳቀስ ቅርስን መጀመሪያ ከነበረበት ቦታ ወደ ሌላ ቦታ ለማንቀሳቀስ በቅድሚያ ባለሥልጣኑን ማሳወቅ ያስፈልጋል።

፳፪. የቅርሶች አጠቃቀም

- ፩. ቅርሶች ለማይንስ፡ ለትምህርት፡ ለባህልና ለሥነ ጥበብ ዕድገት አስተዋጽኦ ለሚያደርጉ ተግባሮች ጥቅም ላይ ይውላሉ።

PART TWO
Management of Cultural Heritage

14. Ownership of Cultural Heritage

- 1) Cultural Heritage may be owned by the state or by any person.
- 2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Sub-Article (1) of this Article, Cultural Heritage discovered in accordance with the provisions of Part Three herein may be held in ownership only of the state.

15. Establishment of Museums

Any person, whose professional qualification has been certified by the Authority may establish a museum. The implementation and execution of same shall be determined by the regulation and directives to be issued.

16. Classification of Cultural Heritage

The classification of Cultural Heritage at National and Regional level shall be determined by law.

17. Registration of Cultural Heritage

- 1) Any person who holds Cultural Heritage in ownership shall get registered same in accordance with the directives issued by the minister.
- 2) The Authority shall register Cultural Heritage using codes appropriate for their custody and preservation.
- 3) A certificate of registration shall be issued to the person for the Cultural Heritage he has got registered.
- 4) Expenses incurred in connection with the registration of Cultural Heritage pursuant to this Article shall be borne by the Authority.

18. Duties of Owners of Cultural Heritage

- Any person who possesses a Cultural Heritage shall have the following duties:
- 1) to preserve and protect properly the Cultural Heritage on his own expense;
- 2) to allow, upon the request of the Authority, the use of Cultural Heritage for exhibition or public display;
- 3) respect the provisions of this proclamation dealing with the handling and use of the Cultural Heritage and of the regulations and directives issued pursuant to same proclamation.

19. Conservation and Restoration of Cultural Heritage

- 1) Any conservation and restoration work on Cultural Heritage shall be carried out with the prior approval of the Authority.
- 2) Where the expenses required for the conservation and restoration are beyond the means of the owner, the government may grant the necessary assistance to cover part of such expenses.

20. Preservation of Cultural Heritage Situated on Land Given in Usufruct

Any person shall ensure the preservation of Cultural Heritage situated on land which is given to him in usufruct.

21. Removal of cultural Heritage

- 1) An immovable Cultural Heritage may not be removed from its original site without the prior written approval of the Authority.
- 2) Any person shall notify the Authority before removing registered movable Cultural Heritage from its original site.

22. The Use of Cultural Heritage

- 1) Cultural Heritage shall be used for the purpose of promoting the development of science, education, culture and fine arts.

- ፩. ቅርሶችን ለኢኮኖሚያዊና ለሌሎች ተግባሮች መጠቀም የሚቻለው አጠቃቀሙ ለአጠባበቃቸው እንቅፋት የማይፈጥር ሲሆንና ታሪካዊ ፡ ሣይንሳዊ ፡ ባህላዊና ሥነ ጥበባዊ ዋጋቸውን የማይቀንስ ሲሆን ብቻ ነው።
- ፪. ቅርሶች በጥቅም ላይ የሚውሉት በዚህ አዋጅ መሠረት በሚወጣው መመሪያ መሠረት ይሆናል።
- ፳፫. የቅርሶችን ባለቤትነት ስለማስተላለፍ**
- ፩. ማንኛውም ሰው የያዘውን ቅርስ በማናቸውም ሁኔታ ለሌላ ሰው ሲያስተላልፍ ሁለቱም ወገኖች በቅድሚያ ባለሥልጣኑን በጽሑፍ ማሳወቅ አለባቸው።
- ፪. ባለሥልጣኑ ለሽያጭ የቀረበ ቅርሶችን የመግዛት ቅድሚያ መብት ይኖረዋል።
- ፳፬. በቅርሶች ስለመነገድ**
- ፩. ማንኛውም ሰው ቅርሶችን ለንግድ ዓላማ መግዛትና መሸጥ አይችልም።
- ፪. ማንኛውም ሰው ቅርሶችን ለንግድ ሥራ በፊልም ወይም በማናቸውም ሁኔታ መቅረጽ ወይም መቅዳት የሚችለው በሚወጣው ደንብ ወይም መመሪያ መሠረት ነው።
- ፳፭. ቅርሶችን ስለመውረስ**
- ማንኛውም ቅርስ፡
- ፩. በዚህ አዋጅና ይህንን አዋጅ ለማስፈጸም በሚወጡ ደንቦችና መመሪያዎች መሠረት ተገቢው ጥበቃ ፡ ጥገናና ዕድሳት ያልተደረገለት ወይም ለብልሽት የተጋለጠ ፡ ወይም በአንቀጽ ፳፪/፫/ ከተመለከተው ውጭ ጥቅም ላይ በማዋል ለጥፋት ወይም ለብልሽት የተጋለጠ ፡ ወይም
- ፪. በቤተ መዝክር የመጠበቁ አስፈላጊነትና የተገቢው ካሣ ክፍያ በሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ሲወሰን ፡ ወይም
- ፫. ከባለሥልጣኑ ፈቃድ ሳያገኝ ወደ ውጭ አገር ሊወጣ ሲል የተያዘን ቅርስ ባለሥልጣኑ ሊወርስ ይችላል።
- ፳፮. በሌላ አገር ስለሚገኝ ቅርስ**
- ፩. በሕገ ወጥ መንገድ በሌላ አገር የሚገኝ ቅርስ ወደ አገር እንዲመለስ ይደረጋል ።
- ፪. በተለያዩ ሁኔታ ውጭ አገር የሚገኝ ቅርስ መረጃ ይሰበሰባል ፡ ሕዝብም እንዲያውቀው ይደረጋል ።
- ፳፯. ቅርስን ከሀገር ስለማውጣት**
- ቅርስን ከሀገር ማስወጣት አይቻልም ፡ ሆኖም ሚኒስትሩ ሲፈቅድ ለሣይንሳዊ ጥናት ፡ ለባሕል ልውውጥ ወይም ለኤግዚቬሽን ቅርስን በጊዜያዊነት ከሀገር ለማውጣት ይቻላል።
- ፳፰. ወደ ሀገር ስለገባ የሌላ ሀገር ቅርስ**
- ለባሕል ልውውጥ ወይም ለኤግዚቬሽን ወይም በሌላ ምክንያት በጊዜያዊነት ሀገር ውስጥ የገባ የሌላ ሀገር ቅርስ እንደአስፈላጊነቱ መንግሥታዊ ጥበቃ ይደረግለታል።
- ክፍል ሦስት**
ስለቅርሶች ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት
- ፳፱. ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት**
- የቅርስ ፍለጋ ግኝትና ጥናት የሚደረገው በፖሊዮንቶሎጂ ፡ በአርኬዮሎጂ ፡ በኦክስፖሎጂና በተዛማጅ የጥናት መስኮች ላይ ነው።
- ፴. ፈቃድ ስለማስፈለግ**
- ፩. ማንኛውም ሰው አስቀድሞ ከባለሥልጣኑ የጽሑፍ ፈቃድ ካላገኘ በስተቀር የቅርስ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት ለማካሄድ አይችልም።

- 2) The use of Cultural Heritage for economic and other purposes may only be allowed if such use is not detrimental to its preservation and does not impair its historical, scientific and artistic values.
- 3) The use of Cultural Heritage shall be in accordance with the directives to be issued under this proclamation.
23. *Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Heritage*
- 1) Where any holder of Cultural Heritage transfers it to another, both parties shall submit, in advance, a written notification to the Authority.
- 2) The authority shall enjoy a right of preemption over the sale of Cultural Heritage.
24. *Trading in Cultural Heritage*
- 1) No person may engage in the purchase and sale of Cultural Heritage for commercial purposes.
- 2) Any person may record Cultural Heritage on film or cast or reproduce them in any manner for commercial purposes in accordance with the regulations or directives to be issued.
25. *Expropriation of Cultural Heritage*
Any Cultural Heritage:
- 1) which is not properly protected, repaired and restored; or, which is exposed to decay, contrary to the provisions of this proclamation, regulations and directives to be issued for the implementation of this proclamation; or, which is exposed to damage or decay due to its use contrary to the manner prescribed in Article 22(3); or
- 2) whose custody in a museum is deemed necessary, and compensation thereof is decided by the Council of Ministers;
- 3) which has been detained while being taken out of the country illegally, may be confiscated by the Authority.
26. *Repatriation of Cultural Heritage*
- 1) Cultural Heritage illegally held in other countries shall be repatriated.
- 2) Data on Cultural Heritage held in other countries shall be collected and publicized.
27. *Cultural Heritage Outside the Country*
Exporting Cultural Heritage is prohibited; however, it may be temporarily taken out of the country for scientific study, cultural exchange or exhibition upon the approval of the Minister.
28. *Foreign Cultural Heritage Brought into Ethiopia*
Foreign Cultural Heritage, which is brought into Ethiopia for the purpose of cultural exchange, or exhibition, or other purposes shall be accorded government protection as necessary.

PART THREE

Exploration, Discovery and Study of Cultural Heritage

29. *Exploration, Discovery and Study of Cultural Heritage*
Exploration discovery & study of cultural Heritage shall be conducted on Palaeontology, Archaeology, Anthropology and related fields.
30. *Requirement of Permit*
- 1) No person may conduct exploration, discovery, and study of Cultural Heritage without obtaining a prior written permit from the Authority.

፪. ባለሥልጣኑ የቅርስ ፍለጋ ግኝትና ጥናት ፈቃድ ከመስጠቱ በፊት አመልካቹ ሥራው የሚጠይቀው የሙያ ብቃትና አስፈላጊ የገንዘብ አቅም ያለው መሆኑን ማረጋገጥ አለበት።

፴፩. ስለ ማመልከቻ ይዘት

የቅርስ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት ለማካሄድ ለባለሥልጣኑ የሚቀርብ ማመልከቻ ይዘት ይህን አዋጅ ለማስፈጸም በሚወጣው ደንብ ወይም መመሪያ መሠረት ይሆናል።

፴፪. ስለ ፈቃዱ ይዘት

የቅርስ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት ለማካሄድ የሚሰጥ ፈቃድ የሚይዛቸው ዝርዝሮች ይህን አዋጅ ለማስፈጸም በሚወጣው ደንብ ወይም መመሪያ መሠረት ይሆናል።

፴፫. ፈቃዱ ፀንቶ ስለሚቆይበት ጊዜ

፩. የቅርስ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት ፈቃድ የሚሰጠው ከሦስት ዓመት ላልበለጠ ጊዜ ይሆናል።

፪. የፍለጋ ግኝትና ጥናት ሥራው ከመጠናቀቁ በፊት የፈቃድ ጊዜው ካለቀ ባለሥልጣኑ ፈቃዱን ከሁለት ዓመት ላልበለጠ ጊዜ ሊያድስ ይችላል።

፫. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ (፩) እና (፪) ከተሰጡት ጊዜያቶች በላይ ተጨማሪ ጊዜ ካስፈለገ በአዲስ መልክ ማመልከቻ ቀርቦ እንደአስፈላጊነቱ በባለሥልጣኑ ሊፈቃድ ይችላል።

፴፬. የፈቃድ ማውጫና ማሳደሻ ክፍያ

የቅርስ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት ፈቃድ ለማውጣትና ለማሳደስ የሚያረገው ክፍያ ይህን አዋጅ ለማስፈጸም በሚወጣው ደንብ ይወሰናል።

፴፭. ፈቃዱ የተሰጠው ሰው ግዴታዎች

የቅርስ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት ፈቃድ የተሰጠው ሰው የሚከተሉት ግዴታዎች ይኖሩበታል፡

፩. ስለ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት ስለ ሥራው አካሄድ በየጊዜው ለባለሥልጣኑ ዘገባና ሪፖርት የማቅረብ ፡

፪. ስለ እያንዳንዱ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት የተሟላ መግለጫ የያዘ ልዩ መዝገብ የመያዝ ፡

፫. ማንኛውንም ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት በሚገባ ጠብቆ ለባለሥልጣኑ የማስረከብ ፡ ለጥናትና ምርምር በሚያመች መንገድ የማስቀመጥ፡

፬. ከባለሥልጣኑ ጋር በሚያረግ ስምምነት መሠረት የቅርስ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት በምሥጢር የመጠበቅ ፡

፭. እንዲያጠና ወይም እንዲፈልግ ከተፈቀደለት የጥናት ዓይነትና የጥናት ቦታ ውጭ ያለማከናወን ፡

፮. ጥናቱ የሚካሄድበትን አካባቢ ሕዝቦች ባህል ፡ እምነትና ሥነ ልቦና በማይጎዳ መልክ የማጥናት ፡

፯. የፍለጋ ሥራው ከተጠናቀቀ በኋላ ፍለጋው የተካሄደ በትን ቦታ ቀድሞ እንደነበር የማድረግ ፡

፰. በቅርሶች ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት ሥራ ኢትዮጵያውያንን የማሳተፍና የማሰልጠን ፡

፱. በጥናቱ ተሳታፊ ለሚሆኑት ኢትዮጵያውያን የመድን ዋስትና መግባት ፡

፲. የሙያው ዲስፕሊን የሚጠይቃቸውን ግዴታዎች የማከበር ፡ እና

፲፩. ይህን አዋጅና አዋጁን ለማስፈጸም የሚወጣውን ደንብና መመሪያ የማከበርና የመፈጸም ግዴታ አለበት።

2) The Authority shall, before granting the permit, ensure that the applicant is professionally competent and has adequate financial resources to carry out the exploration, discovery, and study work.

31. Particulars of the Application

An application submitted to the Authority to conduct exploration, discovery and study of Cultural Heritage shall be prepared in accordance with the regulations or directives issued for the implementation of this proclamation.

32. Particulars of the Permit

The particulars of a permit granted for exploration, discovery, and study of Cultural Heritage shall be provided in the regulations and directives issued for the implementation of this proclamation.

33. Duration of Validity of the Permit

1) Cultural Heritage exploration, discovery and study permit may be granted for a period not exceeding three years.

2) The Authority may renew the permit for a period of not more than two years where the period of its validity expires before the work is completed.

3) The Authority, upon reception of a new application, may grant the permit as necessary in addition to the time provided in Sub-Articles (1) and (2) of this Article.

34. Fees for the Issuance and Renewal of Permit

Fees for the issuance and renewal of permit shall be determined by the regulations to be issued for the implementation of this proclamation.

35. Duties of Permit Holder

Every permit holder shall have the following duties:

1) submit periodically, to the Authority, progress reports on the exploration, discovery and study works.

2) keep a special register with complete description of each exploration, discovery and study.

3) properly preserve every exploration, discovery and study and hand over same to the Authority.

4) keep every exploration, discovery and study in secret in accordance with the terms of the agreement concluded with the Authority;

5) not to explore or study beyond the kind of study and the site permitted;

6) carry out the study in a manner that may not damage the culture, belief and psychology of the peoples inhabiting in the area where the study is conducted.

7) restore the site to its original state at the completion of the exploration work.

8) ensure the participation and training of Ethiopians in the exploration, discovery and study of Cultural Heritage;

9) provide insurance coverage for Ethiopian participants in field activities;

10) fulfill such other duties as are required by the profession; and

11) respect and implement this proclamation and the regulations and directives to be issued thereunder.

፴፮. ፈቃድን ስለማግደና ስለመሰረዝ

- ሀ. የቅርስ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት ፈቃድ የተሰጠው ሰው የዚህን አዋጅ አንቀጽ ፴፭ ከጣሰ ባለሥልጣኑ በጉዳዩ ላይ ውሳኔ እስኪሰጥ ድረስ ፈቃዱን ሊያግድበት ይችላል።
- ለ. የቅርስ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት ፈቃድ የተሰጠው ሰው በዚህ አዋጅ ወይም ይህን አዋጅ ለማስፈጸም በወጡ ደንቦችና መመሪያዎች መሠረት የተጣለብትን ግዴታዎች ካላከበረ ወይም ለሕዝብ ጥቅም ሲባል አስረላጊ ሆኖ ከተገኘ ባለሥልጣኑ በማናቸውም ጊዜ ፈቃዱን ሊሰርዝበት ይችላል።
- ሐ. የቅርስ ፍለጋ ጥናት ግኝትና ፈቃድ የተሰረዘበት ሰው ቅሬታውን ውሳኔ በተሰጠ በ፴ ቀናት ውስጥ ለሚኒስትሩ ሊያቀርብ ይችላል ፡ የሚኒስትሩ ውሳኔ የመጨረሻ ይሆናል።

፴፯. ቁጥጥር ስለማድረግ

- ሀ. ባለሥልጣኑ የቅርስ ፍለጋውን ፕሮጀክት በሚመለከቱ ጉዳዮች የሚወክለው ኃላፊ ይመድባል።
- ለ. በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ ፩ መሠረት የተመደበ ኃላፊ የቅርስ ፍለጋው ፡ ግኝትና ጥናቱ በዚህ አዋጅና ይህን አዋጅ ለማስፈጸም በወጡ ደንቦችና መመሪያዎች መሠረት መከናወኑን ይቆጣጠራል።

፴፰. ግኝትን ስለማሳወቅ

ማንኛውም ከመስክ የተገኘ ግኝት በቅድሚያ በአገር ውስጥ መገናኛ ብዙሃን በባለሥልጣኑ አማካኝነት መገለጽ አለበት።

፴፱. ዘገባዎችንና የጥናት ውጤቶችን ስለማሳተም

- ሀ. የቅርስ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት የመስክ ሥራ ከተጠናቀቀ በኋላ ባለው የአምስት ዓመት ጊዜ ውስጥ የፍለጋውን ዘገባዎችና የጥናቱን ውጤቶች ለማሳተም ፈቃድ የተሰጠው ሰው ብቸኛ ባለሙያነት ይሆናል ፡ ሆኖም እነዚህ ከማሳተሙ አስቀድሞ ባለሥልጣኑን ያሳውቃል።
- ለ. የቅርስ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት ፈቃድ የተሰጠው ሰው ከእያንዳንዱ እትም አምስት ቅጂ ለባለሥልጣኑ ይሰጣል።
- ሐ. የቅርስ ፍለጋ ፡ ግኝትና ጥናት ፈቃድ የተሰጠው ሰው የፍለጋውን ዘገባዎችና የጥናት ውጤቶች በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ (፩) በተገለጸው ጊዜ ውስጥ ካላሳተመ ባለሥልጣኑ እነዚህን በሙሉ ወይም በከፊል ራሱ ለማሳተም ወይም ሌላ ሰው እንዲያሳትማቸው ለመፍቀድ ይችላል።

፵. በጥናቱ ውጤቶች ላይ ስለሚኖር ባለቤትነት

የዚህ አዋጅ አንቀጽ ፴፭ ንዑስ አንቀጽ (፲) ድንጋጌ እንደተጠበቀ ሆኖ ፡ የቅርስ ፍለጋ ግኝትና ጥናት ፈቃድ የተሰጠው ሰው ያካሄደው ጥናት ውጤት የሆነ ማናቸውንም ጽሑፍ በሚመለከት የባለቤትነት መብቱ በአገላለጽ የፍትሕ ብሔር ሕግ መሠረት የተጠበቀ ነው።

፵፩. በአጋጣሚ ስለተገኙ ቅርሶች

- ሀ. ማንኛውም ሰው የማዕድን ሥራ ፡ የሕንፃ ፡ የመንገድ ፡ ወይም ተመሳሳይ ሥራ ለማካሄድ ባደረገው ቁፋሮ ወይም በማናቸውም እጋጣሚ ሁኔታ ቅርሶችን ሲያገኝ ወዲያውኑ ለባለሥልጣኑ ሪፖርት ማድረግና ባለሥልጣኑ ቅርሶቹን እስኪረከባቸው ድረስ በተገኘበት ሁኔታ እንዲቆዩ ተገዢውን ጥበቃ ማድረግ አለበት ።
- ለ. ባለሥልጣኑ በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ (፩) መሠረት ሪፖርት እንደደረሰው የተገኘውን ቅርስ ለመመርመር ፡ ለመረከብና ለመመዝገብ ተገቢውን እርምጃ መውሰድ አለበት ።

36. Suspension and revocation of Permit

- 1) In the event a permit holder violates the provision of Article 35 of this Proclamation, the Authority may suspend the permit until it gives a decision on the case.
- 2) The Authority may revoke the permit where the holder fails to comply with the requirements of this proclamation, and the regulations and directives issued for the implementation of this proclamation.
- 3) Any person whose license is revoked pursuant to this Article may appeal to the Minister within 30 days of receipt of such decision. The Minister's decision on the Case shall be final.

37. Supervision

- 1) The Authority shall assign an official to represent it in matters relating to the exploration project.
- 2) The official assigned pursuant to Sub-Article (1) of this Article shall supervise the proper carrying out of the exploration, discovery and study work in accordance with the provisions of this proclamation and regulations and directives issued for the implementation of this proclamation.

38. Publicizing Discoveries

Any field discovery shall be first publicized, through National media by the Authority.

39. Publication of Reports and Result of Studies

- 1) The permit holder shall have the exclusive right to publish the exploration reports and the results of these studies for five years period following the completion of the field work, provided; however, that, he shall give notice to the Authority prior to the publication of same.
- 2) The permit holder shall provide the Authority, free of charge, with five copies of each such publication.
- 3) In case of failure by the permit holder to publish the reports and results of his studies within the period specified under Sub-Article(1) of this Article, the Authority may itself publish them fully or partly or authorize their publication by any other person.

40. Ownership over Result of Studies

Without prejudice to the provisions of Sub-Article (3) of Article 35, the ownership right of the permit holder over documents bearing the results of his studies shall be protected in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Ethiopian Civil Code.

41. Fortuitous Discovery of Cultural Heritage

- 1) Any person who discovers any Cultural Heritage in the course of an excavation connected with mining explorations, building works, road construction or other similar activities or in the course of any other fortuitous event, shall forthwith report same to the Authority, and shall protect and keep same intact, until the Authority takes delivery thereof.
- 2) The Authority shall, upon receipt of a report submitted pursuant to Sub-Article (1) hereof, take all appropriate measures to examine, take delivery of, and register the Cultural Heritage so discovered.

፫. ባለሥልጣኑ በስድስት ወር ጊዜ ውስጥ በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ (፪) መሠረት እርምጃ ካለመስደ ቅርሱን ያገኘው ሰው በክልሉ ለሚገኝ የመንግሥት ባለሥልጣን ዝርዝር ሁኔታውን በጽሑፍ በማሳወቅ ከኃላፊነት ነፃ ሊሆን ይችላል።

፬. ባለሥልጣኑ በአጋጣሚ የተገኘን ቅርስ በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ (፩) እና (፪) መሠረት ላስረከበ ሰው ተገቢው ሽልማት እንዲሰጠው ያደርጋል፡ እንዲሁም ቅርሱን ያገኘው ሰው በዚህ አንቀጽ መሠረት ግዴታውን ለመወጣት ያወጣው ወጭ ካለ ባለሥልጣኑ ይተካ ሊታል።

ከፍል አራት
ልዩ ልዩ ድንጋጌዎች

፵፪. ስለተከለለ ሥፍራ

፩. በሚኒስትሩ አሳሳቢነት የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት የማይንቀሳቀሱ ቅርሶች ከምችት ያለበትን ቦታ ከመሬት በታች ተቀብረው የሚገኙ ቅርሶችን ከምችት አለበት ተብሎ የተገመተን አካባቢ በተከለለ ሥፍራነት መሰየምና በነጋሪት ጋዜጣ ማሳወቅ ይችላል።

፪. በሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት በተለይ በሌላ አካሄድ ካልተወሰነ በስተቀር፡ በዚህ አንቀጽ ንዑስ አንቀጽ (፩) መሠረት በተከለለ ሥፍራ ከባለሥልጣኑ የተሰጠ ፈቃድ ላይኖር የሕንፃ፡ የመንገድ፡ ወይም ማናቸውንም ዓይነት የቁፍሮ ሥራ የመሬት ንቅናቄ ሊያስከትል የሚችል ማናቸውንም ተግባር ማከናወን አይችልም።

፫. ማንኛውንም ሰው የተከለለ ሥፍራ አስፈቅዶ ማንኛውንም ዓይነት የግንባታ ሥራ ሲያከናውን ቅርስ ካገኘ ሥራውን አቁሞ ሁኔታውን ለባለሥልጣኑ በጽሑፍ ማሳወቅ አለበት።

፵፫. ስለ ቁጥጥር

፩. ከባለሥልጣኑ ሥልጣን የተሰጠው ተቆጣጣሪ ሚኒስትሩ በሚያወጣው መመሪያ መሠረት ማናቸውም ቅርስ በሚገኝበት ቦታ በተገቢው ሰዓት ለመግባትና ቅርሱ ተገቢው አያያዝና ጥበቃ የተደረገለት መሆኑን ለመቆጣጠር ይችላል።

፪. ማናቸውም የቅርስ ባለቤት፡ ተገቢውን የመታወቂያ ወረቀት የያዘ የባለሥልጣኑ ተቆጣጣሪ በዚህ አንቀጽ (፩) መሠረት ቅርሱ ወደሚገኝበት ቦታ ለመግባትና ለመቆጣጠር እንዲችል የመተባበር ግዴታ አለበት።

፵፬. የመተባበር ግዴታ

ማንኛውም ሰው ይህን አዋጅና ይህን አዋጅ ለማስፈጸም የወጡ ድንቦችንና መመሪያዎችን በማስፈጸም ረገድ የመተባበር ግዴታ አለበት።

፵፭. ቅጣት

፩. በወንጀለኛ መቅጫ ሕግ ከበድ ያለ ቅጣት የሚያስቀጣ ካልሆነ በስተቀር፡

ሀ) የዚህን አዋጅ አንቀጽ ፲፰፡ ሕ፡ ፳፫(፩)፡ ወይም ፵፬(፪) ድንጋጌ የተላለፈ እንደሆነ እስከ ፯ ወር በሚደርስ እሥራት ወይም እስከ ብር ፩፻፩፻፫ በሚደርስ የገንዘብ መቀጮ ወይም በሁለቱም ይቀጣል።

3) Where the Authority fails to take an appropriate measures within six month in accordance with Sub-Article(2) of this Article, the person who has discovered the Cultural Heritage may be released from his responsibility by submitting, a written notification with a full description of the situation, to the Regional government official.

4) The Authority shall ensure that the appropriate reward is granted to the person who has handed over a Cultural Heritage discovered fortuitously in accordance with sub-Articles(1) and (2) of this Article. And such person shall be entitled to reimbursement of expenses, if any, incurred in the course of discharging his duties under this Article.

PART FOUR

Miscellaneous Provisions

42. Reserved Areas

1) The Council of Ministers may, upon the recommendation of the Minister, declare any area as a reserved area and publish same in the Negarit Gazeta, where an assemblage of immovable Cultural Heritage is situated or where such an area is deemed to be an archaeological site.

2) Unless otherwise specifically decided by the Council of Ministers, no person may, without a permit issued by the Authority, carry out building or road construction, excavations of any type or any operation that may cause ground disturbance in an area declared reserved pursuant to Sub-Article (1) of this Article.

3) Any person who holds permit to conduct construction works in a reserved area and who discovers Cultural Heritage in the course of construction activities shall stop construction and shall forthwith report same in writing to the Authority.

43. Inspection

1) An inspector authorized by the Authority may, in accordance with the directives issued by the Minister, enter at reasonable hours, any place where there is any Cultural Heritage and conduct inspection to ensure that the Cultural Heritage is properly maintained and protected.

2) The owner of Cultural Heritage shall have the duty to allow any inspector of the Authority carrying proper identification to enter any place where the Cultural Heritage is found and to inspect same in accordance with Sub-Article (1) of this Article.

44. Duty to Cooperate

Every person shall have the duty to cooperate in matters relating to the regulations and directives issued for the implementation of this proclamation.

45. Penalty

1) Unless the Penal Code provides for a more severe penalty, any person who:

(a) violates the provisions of Articles 18, 20, 23 (1) or 44 (2) of this proclamation shall be punished with imprisonment of not exceeding six months or with fine of upto Birr 1500 or with both;

- ለ) የዚህን አዋጅ አንቀጽ ፲፱(፩)፣ ፳፩፣ ፳፪/፪፣ ወይም ፴፭ ድንጋጌ የተላለፈ እንደሆነ እስከ አንድ ዓመት በሚደርስ እሥራት ወይም እስከ ብር ፫ሺ በሚደርስ የገንዘብ መቀጮ ወይም በሁለቱም ይቀጣል።
 - ሐ) የዚህን አዋጅ አንቀጽ ፳፱ ፣ አንቀጽ ፳፯ ወይም አንቀጽ ፴(፩) ፣ ፵፫(፩) ወይም ፵፫(፪) ድንጋጌ የተላለፈ እንደሆነ ከሦስት እስከ አምስት ዓመት በሚደርስ ጽኑ እሥራት ወይም ከብር አሥር ሺ እስከ ብር አሥራ አምስት ሺ በሚደርስ የገንዘብ መቀጫ ወይም በሁለቱም ይቀጣል።
- ፪. በወንጀለኛ መቅጫ ሕግ ከበድ ያለ ቅጣት የሚያስቀጣ ካልሆነ በስተቀር ማንኛውም ሰው፡
- ሀ) በቅርስ ላይ የስርቆት ወንጀል ከፈፀመ ከሰባት ዓመት በማያንስ ከአስር ዓመት በማይበልጥ ፅኑ እሥራት ይቀጣል።
 - ለ) ሆነ ብሎ በቅርስ ላይ የማፍረስ ወይም ጉዳት የማፍረስ ወንጀል ከፈፀመ ከአስር ዓመት በማያንስ ከሃያ ዓመት በማይበልጥ ፅኑ እሥራት ይቀጣል።
 - ሐ) በሥራ ኃላፊነታቸው አጋጣሚ ያገኘውን ቅርስ የሚሰርቅ ወይም የሚያሰርቅ ወይም ጉዳት እንዲደርስ የሚያደርግ ከአስራ አምስት ዓመት በማያንስ ከሃያ ዓመት በማይበልጥ ጽኑ እሥራት ይቀጣል።

፵፮. ደንብና መመሪያ የማውጣት ሥልጣን

- ፩. የሚኒስትሮች ምክር ቤት ለዚህ አዋጅ አፈጻጸም ደንብ የማውጣት ሥልጣን አለው።
- ፪. ሚኒስትሩ ለዚህ አዋጅ አፈጻጸም መመሪያ የማውጣት ሥልጣን አለው።

፵፯. የተሻሩና ተፈጻሚነት የሌላቸው ሕጎች

- ፩. የቅርሶች ጥናትና ጥበቃ አዋጅ ቁጥር ፴፮/፲፱፻፹፪ በዚህ አዋጅ ተሸርክል።
- ፪. ማንኛውም ሕግ ወይም የተለምዶ አሠራር ሁሉ ይህን አዋጅ የሚቃረን ከሆነ ይህን አዋጅ በሚመለከት ጉዳይ ተፈጻሚነት አይኖረውም።

፵፰. አዋጁ የሚሰናበት ጊዜ

ይህ አዋጅ ከሰኔ ፳ ቀን ፲፱፻፲፪ ዓ.ም ጀምሮ የፀና ይሆናል።

አዲስ አበባ ፡ ሰኔ ፳ ቀን ፲፱፻፲፪ ዓ.ም

ዶ/ር ነጋሶ ጊዳዳ
የኢትዮጵያ ፌዴራላዊ ዲሞክራሲያዊ ሪፐብሊክ
ፕሬዚዳንት

- (b) violates the provisions of Articles 19(1), 21, 22(2) or 35 of this proclamation shall be punished with imprisonment of not exceeding one year or with fine not exceeding Birr 3000 or with both;
 - (c) violates Articles 24 or 27 or 30(1) 42(1) or 43(2) of this proclamation shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment from three to five years or with fine from Birr 10,000 to 15,000 or with both.
- 2) Unless the Penal Code provides for a more severe penalty, any person who:
- a) commits theft on Cultural Heritage shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment of not less than seven years and not exceeding ten years;
 - (b) destroys or damages Cultural Heritage intentionally shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment not less than ten years and not exceeding twenty years;
 - (c) in the exercise of his official duty destroys, or damages or abstracts Cultural Heritage or causes them to be abstracted, in order to obtain an unlawful enrichment shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment of not less than fifteen years and not exceeding twenty years.

46. *Power to Issue Regulations and Directives*

- 1) The Council of Ministers has the power to issue Regulations for the implementation of this proclamation.
- 2) The Minister shall have the power to issue directives for the implementation of this proclamation.

47. *Repealed and Inapplicable laws*

- 1) Study and Protection of Cultural Heritage proclamation No. 36/1989 is hereby repealed.
- 2) Any law or practice shall, in so far as it is inconsistent with the provisions of this proclamation, have no force or effect in relation to matters provided for in this proclamation.

48. *Effective Date*

This Proclamation shall enter into force as of the 27th day of June, 2000.

Done at Addis Ababa this 27th day of June, 2000.

NEGASO GIDADA (DR.)
PRESIDENT OF THE FEDERAL
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF ETHIOPIA



Immovable National Heritage registration form 02



1. Identification of the Heritage

1.1 Name of the Heritage: MELKA-KONTURE AND BALCHI PRE-HISTORIC SITE.

Local name: ---

1.2 Categories

I
☐

II
☐

VII
☐

VIII
☒

1.3 Address

Location of the heritage, Region: OROMIYA REGIONAL STATE

Zone South West Shewa & the Surrounding of Finfine Oromiya Special Zone.

Special District —

District: Kersa and Malima & Sebeta Hawas

Locality: Atebala I – IX, Balchi I – III, Gerba I – XIII, Goditi II – IV, Gombore I, II, III, IV, V, VI, X, XI, Gutu I, II, Kere I – III, Kela I – III, Mogoro Simbiro I – II, Simbiro I – III, Techeri Arsi, Tuka I – V, Weraba I, Wofee I – III, Utalee I, Awash Melka, Melka Simbiro, Melka Gela, Melka Gerba, Melka Kunture, Awash Valley.

1.4 Use of the Heritage

a. current: It has a socio-economic benefit through scientific study, uses as a destination of research, education and tourism, it would play a pivotal role as an evidence for study and research undertaken on cultural and human evolution. Moreover, the site gives socio-economic benefit for the local community, used as knowledge dissemination for higher education students and tourist destination that resulted income generation.

b. Previous: used for subsistence agriculture.

1.5 Previous Id no Number ---

1.6 Id no Number ET-OR-QM & -SH

2. Ownership

2.1 Name of owner /Institution/ Oromiya Regional state Culture and Tourism Bureau.

Public

☐

Government

☒

Religious Institution

☐

Private Bodies

☐

2.2 Status of the Heritages

Very good

☐

Good

☐

Faire

☒

very poor

☐

If very poor explain its degree:

2.3 map ----- GPS: N 08 42.261 E 038 35 910 **Elevation:** 2006m

3. History

3.1. Name of discoverer, G. Dekker in 1963

3.2. Age of the heritage: 1.8 million years

3.3. Methods how the age measured

a. Assumption ----- scientific measuring/: ☒ Comparative dating -----

3.4 Size /scale/

Height----- cm/m/km width --- Length --- diameter-----cm/ m/km -----thickness cm/m Shape---

area; According to the Oromiya National Regional State Regulation No.159/2013 the total area of the land shall have 10,000 hectares.

3.4. **Description of the Heritages:** Melka Konture & Balchi pre historic site is the name of a ford of the Awash; most of the localities of the site found on both banks of the river. The main sites are related to fluvia-lacustine and volcanic formations and they are often old terraces. The area is a Paleo-anthropological site rich with lithic industries, hominid remains and fauna.

3.8. What makes the heritage peculiar?

Its age

☒

workmanship

☐

material ingredient

☐

others

☐

If others describe: All Paleolithic technologies (I.e. Oldowan, Acheulean, Middle Stone Age, Late Stone age) sequence starting from 1.8 million years old found.

3.11. Is there any threat for the heritage?

Yes

☒

No

☐

If yes, give a short explanation: There are illegal Quarrying activities, due to the establishment of rose plantation very close to the site, the surrounding areas and the river around Atebella site has been polluting and the formation of Land degradation in time of Quarrying, Population settlement would be one of the threat when the surrounding small villages expanding.

3.12 Is there previous conservation/maintenance

Yes

☒

No

☐

If yes, describe: a shelter for the open air museum was renewed.

Reason for maintenance: to repair the open air museum to protect water erosion

Name of institution/individual that perform the maintenance work: Oromiya National Regional State cultural and Tourism Bureau, Ethiopian Tourism Organization and World Bank.

Date of maintenance: 2015 **Frequencies of conservation works:** two times

3.12.1 Maintenance work status

Very good

☐

Good

☒

fair

☐

Poor

☐

very poor

☐

Give a brief explanation: the maintenance work was done to protect the leak of the open air museum on the ceiling and water erosion around the area.

3.13. How long the heritage is being administered under the current custodian: since the formation of the Oromiya National Regional State in the year 1992.

3.14. Accessibility

Very good

☐

Good

☐

fair

☒

Inaccessible

☐

Give explanations: It is very difficult to reach some of the sites due to the absence of roads on the one hand and even those sites that have gravel roads needs maintenance works on the other hand.

3.15. Additional notes: -----

4. Related sources

Book	Photograph/slide	Map	Archive	Plan
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If any others: there are articles that have been published on scientific journals.

4.1 Oral Tradition

Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes

5. Custody of the heritage

5.1. **Name:** Tesfaye Tessema

5.2. **Status:** Site Manager

5.3. **Signature:** 

6. Informant

6.1. **Name** MARGHERITA MUSSI

6.2. **Sex** Female

6.3. **Age** 70

6.4. **Occupation** Professor UNIV. ROMA SAPIENZA

6.5. **If others** Margherita Musi

7. Inventory Experts

7.1. **Name:** Solomon Messele & Haileyesus Desta

7.2. **Institution:** Authority for Research & Conservation of Cultural Heritages

7.3. **Status:** World heritages registration researchers

Signature 

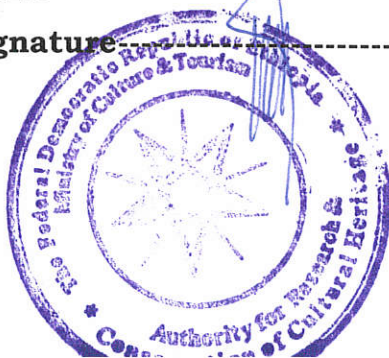
Inventory date 18/11/2017

8. Forms filed by the Directorate

8.1. Suggestion of the official

Name Desalegn Ababaw

Signature 



Cultural Heritage Inventory and Standardization Director

Notes

A copy of this form will be passed out to the offices of:

- Authority for Research and conservation of Cultural Heritage
- Regional state Culture and Tourism Bureau
- Administrator of the Heritage/Custody

The Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia Cultural Policy

Ministry of Culture and Tourism

*Endorsed by the Council of Ministers of FDRE
October 1997*

The Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia Cultural Policy

Introduction

In accordance with the agreement reached by the General Assembly of the United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organisation held in Mexico City in 1982, culture is defined as a concept which incorporates all intellectual, ethical, physical, technical and other activities that characterize humankind as a rational being. It also involves the ability of man to learn and train himself in moral, technical and other spheres of knowledge. Culture is a wide concept which includes the modes of life, beliefs, traditions and the whole set of the material and spiritual wealth which characterize a certain society as distinct from others.

In the context of the cultures of the peoples of the various nations, nationalities, and peoples of Ethiopia, this definition could be used to incorporate their varied social, economic, political, administrative, moral, religious and psychological conditions. The languages, history, oral traditions, housing, instruments of production, food preparation, eating habits, costumes, ornamentation, aesthetic values and appreciation, beliefs and religious practices are also components of their cultures.

The ritual ceremonies related to birth, wedding and death, principles of mutual co-operation and communal concerns that emanate from kinship, neighborhood and other types of relationships, as well as traditional ways of social governance, traditional health care practices and many other related aspects of their respective communities are also included. As the concept of culture encompasses varied aspects of wider scope, it plays a major role in the national development process. Nowadays it has become a global conviction that any development program that does not pay attention to culture cannot bear fruit. However, neither the past regimes nor the member of the ruling class were able to accept this reality; and there was never a time when a development policy that considered the culture of the people was put into effect. On the contrary, they promoted policies designed to consolidate political systems that ensured the continuation of their

personal powers and welfare. To this effect, they followed a discriminatory policy by seeding enmity among peoples and promoting the domination of the culture of one nation or nationality at the expense of others.

Even though some governmental measures were recently been taken to promote the cultural sector, they fell short of creating a proper understanding of the concept of culture. Instead, these measures were limited to organizing a few narrowly envisaged cultural establishments. In relation to the modern political, economic and social establishments and enterprises created in the country, these cultural establishments came very late and this indicates the low consideration that was given to the sector. This low consideration hindered the sector from contributing its part in development programs of the country.

Today due consideration is given to basing every developmental activity on the peoples culture. Therefore, the Government of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia (FDRE), which is making efforts to give solutions to the complex problems of the cultural sector has issued proclamation No. 4/1995 to restructure the office in charge of cultural affairs, so that its operation shall be commensurate with a democratic system. However, structural change alone would not bring about the development of the sector. Therefore, it is imperative to have a popular cultural policy that would set the direction of the sector's development. It is also important to note that the sector was denied due attention by the government and the people, who are directly concerned by it, and yet are denied of the right to actively participate in the development of the sector.

Cognizant of the fact it is high time the heritage history, fine arts, handicrafts and folk art (tales, proverbs, popular poetry, dance, songs, etc.,) of the nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia are collected, registered, analysed and preserved from any form of adulteration, and that these are given equal recognition and right to develop.

Cognizant of the need to abolish step by step the deep rooted causes of poverty, indolence, misconduct, prejudice against women, chauvinism and problems related to family planning and reproductive health, backward traditions that are popularly known as

'harmful culture' and are a deterrent to development and progress, practices that violate human rights and harmful traditional practices causing physical, psychological and moral damage; all practices that defy social values and norms as well as artistic performances, cinema shows and other media productions such as books and press outputs that negatively affect the welfare of the youth and withstand all forms of acculturation.

Instead it is important to create favourable situations that would enable all citizens to participate in cultural and creative activities and fulfil their spiritual needs; to inculcate equality of the sexes, companionship and industriousness, to respect for mankind and work and an initiation into; development and progress; and to promote national, continental and international co-operation on the basis of the equality of all Cultures and mutual benefit.

Considering the necessity of putting into effect the constitutional rights of the peoples of Ethiopia that guarantee equal recognition and respect to the cultures of nations, nationalities and peoples; of bringing about the practical application of article 9/4 of the constitution of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia that reads: 'All international agreements ratified by Ethiopia are an integral part of the law of the land', and article 39/2 that reads, 'Every nation, nationality and people in Ethiopia has the right to speak, to write and to develop its own language; to express, to develop and to promote its culture; and to preserve its history'. Determined to take advantage of the conducive conditions created for the development of culture by the democratic and federal system of administration that the country chose to follow and, according to which the opening of central and regional offices to carry out cultural activities is made possible, as well as the decentralisation of trained manpower and finance.

Article 51/3 of the constitution states the federal government 'shall establish and implement national standards and basic policy criteria for public health, education, science and technology as well as for the protection and preservation of cultural and historical legacies.'

This cultural policy is endorsed by the Council of Ministers of FDRE on October 1997 and is put into effect.

CULTURAL POLICY

The Necessity of Having the Policy

1. In recognition of the positive or negative role that culture could play in the relationship of peoples; with the realization of the fact that culture is itself the mark of the identity of humankind and the foundation of all human rights; and believing that it is appropriate to ensure that the cultures of the nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia receive equal recognition, respect, and the chance to develop;
2. In recognition of the fact that culture is closely related to the daily life and psychological states of people, and that it has a decisive role in facilitating development programs to meet their goal.

OBJECTIVES OF THE POLICY

- 1.To enable the languages, heritage history, handicraft, fine arts, oral literature, traditional lore, beliefs and other cultural features of the various nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia to receive equal recognition and respect; to preserve and conserve these and pass them over to future generations;
- 2.To create conducive conditions to carryout scientific research on the languages, heritage history, handicrafts, fine arts, oral literature, traditional lore, beliefs and other cultural features, which as they are constitute the identity of the peoples of the various nations and nationalities; to ensure the prosperity of these cultural elements and to enhance their role in development;
- 3.To ensure that all citizens can freely, equally and democratically participate in all cultural activities and to enable them to benefit from the sector;

4.To create situations favourable to creative artists and researchers working in the cultural sector;

5.To promote the culture of the different nations, nationalities and peoples, and to develop these in harmony with modern education, science, and technology; and to create culture conscious citizens that are proud of their culture and identity and are determined to preserve these;

6.To create situations that would favour the development of skilled manpower in various capacities in the cultural sector;

7.To abolish step-by-step traditional harmful practices;

8.To enable cultural establishments to play a significant role in the country's programme to bring in peace, development and democracy;

9.To establish cultural co-operation on national, continental and international levels on the basis of the equality of cultures and mutual benefit;

CONTENTS OF THE POLICY

1.Ensuring that the languages, heritage history, fine arts, handicrafts, oral literature, customs, beliefs and other cultural elements of the nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia receive equal recognition, respect and chance of development;

2.Creating a favourable situation to carry out scientific research and inventory on the languages, heritage history, fine arts, handicrafts, oral literature, customs and other cultural elements of the nations nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia and to make them useful in development endeavour;

3.Creating a favourable situation whereby citizens can equally, freely and democratically participate in all cultural activities and receive the benefits thereof;

4.Introducing the fact that culture is the basis of all kinds of development;

5. Creating a favourable situation to the development of the culture of the various nations, nationalities and peoples in line with modern education, science and technology;
6. Creating awareness that the conservation and preservation of cultural, historical and natural heritage's are the duties and responsibilities of governmental and non-governmental organisations, religious institutions and all Ethiopian nationals;
7. Facilitating the necessary conditions to conserve and preserve the heritage of the country; to protect these from illicit trafficking and extortion, and to set up a standard that would enable to effect control over the expatriation of heritage;
8. Making arrangements for the return of all Ethiopian heritage which have been expatriated in various ways;
9. Providing the necessary professional assistance to the various nations, nationalities and peoples while making their choice of language;
10. Creating situations whereby creative artists get a conducive atmosphere to the promotion of their career;
11. Ensuring the opening of cultural establishments and their development;
12. Creating the necessary situations for the development of skilled man power in various capacities in the sector and to introduce modern methods and applications;
13. Warding off all cultural activities that could negatively affect the physical, psychological, and moral well being of the youth as well as the dignity and democratic rights of citizens;
14. Ensuring women's active participation in all cultural activities and guaranteeing them equal right to the benefits thereof;
15. Enabling cultural establishments to play an active role in all the activities being carried out to fend off harmful traditional practices and attitudes such as indolence,

chauvinism, narrow mindedness; prejudice, etc, and to step-by-step eliminate the prevalent prejudice against women and their professions;

16.Promoting national, continental and international cultural co-operation on the basis of the equality of people's culture and their mutual benefit;

GENERAL STRATEGIES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE POLICY

1. With Regard to Inventory and Standardization

1.1 A scientific inventory shall be carried out on the national cultural, historical and natural heritage's found in and out of the country;

1.2 Appropriate measures shall be taken to standardise the country's cultural heritage and archaeological as well as existing libraries, other institutions of art and those yet to be established in such a way that it enables to put an order of priority for the research and preservation of heritage into effect;

1.3 A scientific inventory shall be carried out on the oral literature of various nations, nationalities and people of Ethiopia and proper care shall be taken to maintain their historical and cultural values;

1.4 All the languages and dialects of the country shall be identified, inventoried and classified in accordance with their geographical distribution and standards;

1.5 Traditional and modern arts as well as handicrafts shall be inventoried in their original and unadulterated state so that they can be handed down to posterity unaltered; these shall also be audio-visually recorded and stored;

2. With Regard to Study, Research and Development:

2.1 Scientific and technological materials and knowledge that can assist the activities of the various fields of culture shall be introduced;

2.2 Standard study and research shall be carried out in the fields of archaeology, paleontology, paleo anthropology, and cultural anthropology;

2.3 A scientific study shall be carried out on all kinds of the country's heritage;

2.4 An archive appraisal shall be conducted to properly identify the historical value of documents found in the possession of the state, organisations and individuals in and outside the country;

2.5 Large scale research shall be carried out into methods and means of using traditional art and handicraft as the basis for modern creative activities;

2.6 Scientific study and analysis shall be made of the oral literature of the various nations, nationalities and peoples of the country;

2.7 Phonological, orthographic, syntactic and socio-linguistic studies and researches shall be carried out into the languages of the various nations, nationalities and peoples of the country;

2.8 Multilateral studies and research shall be conducted into the dying and endangered languages of the country and the records thereof shall be preserved;

2.9 A thorough and comprehensive research shall be carried out into the ancient (classic) languages of the country so as to use them as a resource for the development of literature, the study of history and for various researches as well as for the development of new terminologies;

2.10 Arts will play an active role in the effort to change the erroneous conception about women which is prevalent in the country and so abolish all sorts of harmful traditional practices they are suffering from;

2.11 An appropriate supervision shall be put into effect to safeguard the youth from films, books, journals and such productions that could negatively affect their, psychological and moral wellbeing;

2.12 Handicraft products shall be developed in harmony with modern technology so that these become a strong source of income;

2.13 Research shall be carried out to study and identify the types, degree of exercise and geographical distribution of the prevailing erroneous conceptions about women and the harmful traditional practices that they are caused to bear. In this regard, appropriate strategies shall be put into effect to bring about a change of attitude;

2.14 Studies shall be made to seek the means and methods of creating an integrated working relationship among the different governmental and non-governmental organisations as well as religious institutions and individuals dealing with the various cultural activities; and measures shall be taken to put this into practice;

2.15 In general, all studies and research activities in the cultural sector shall be directed to suit the country's development endeavors and will be supervised to make sure that they are carried out in accordance with professional ethics;

2.16 Cultural establishments shall be directed in such a manner as to foster the physical and moral well-being of the youth and the development programs of the country;

3. With Regard to the Establishment and Expansion of Cultural Institutions

3.1 Museums, theatres, cinema halls, galleries, other institutions that would fulfill the artistic needs of children and the youth, cultural centres, mobile libraries, libraries, archives, record and documentation centres, fine arts and handicraft training centres, and institutions for language studies of various levels and capacities shall be established in the capital city of the Federal Government as well as in different towns of the Regional National States; those already existing institutions shall also be properly organized and strengthened;

3.2 A film institute that could foster the fine arts of the country and generate income shall be encouraged;

3.3 A Central Conservation Laboratory where the heritage of the country can be studied and preserved shall be established;

3.4 An archives training centre that can provide service to the country on a central level shall be established;

3.5 A translation centre that can promote cultural exchanges and the transference of knowledge between local and foreign languages shall be established;

3.6 A national prize trust that could encourage outstanding professionals in the arts and other fields of culture shall be established;

4. With Regard to the Conservation, Preservation and Inspection of Heritage

4.1 A national heritage map that exhibits the distribution of the sites of the country's historical, cultural and natural heritage shall be prepared;

4.2 The sites of the country's historical and natural heritage shall be preserved;

4.3 Measures shall be taken to protect heritage from theft, illicit trafficking and illegal exchanges, expatriation and from all sorts of illegal merchandise;

4.4 An appropriate precondition shall be arranged to protect sites of heritage from damages caused by construction works and other development activities;

4.5 The heritages of the country shall be conserved and preserved in the manner that they retain their original state and artistic quality;

4.6 Heritages shall be collected and organised in museums, libraries and archives that may be established at different levels and these shall be conserved and preserved;

5. With Regard to the Repatriation and Restitution of Heritages:

5.1 Heritages that have been expatriated in various ways shall be returned through purchase, donation and exchange;

5.2 Diplomatic campaigns shall be made at national, continental and international levels for the return of heritage pillaged and expatriated at different historical events;

6. With Regard to Developing Languages and Providing Professional Assistance While Determining the Language for Use:

6.1 A language distribution map of the country shall be prepared;

6.2 Alphabets shall be developed for those languages that do not have a script and these will be put into service, taking into account the psychological attitude of the speakers;

6.3 Up-grading measures shall be taken to solve the problems of written languages in accordance with the principles and methods of the science of orthography;

6.4 In order to promote the literary tradition of the peoples of the country, an enabling environment shall be created for the preparation of dictionaries, encyclopedias and grammar texts in the languages of the various nations and nationalities;

6.5 The peoples of the country shall be provided with professional assistance in deciding the languages of instruction, mass communication for official use at the Federal, Regional, Zonal and when necessary, at district levels;

6.6 Scientific and technological terminologies that could help in promoting the capacity of the languages of the country shall be developed; translation works that could assist in sharing the experience and knowledge of the world shall be widely practiced;

7. With Regard to Initiating and Encouraging Creative Artists & Other Professionals:

7.1 Material and moral support shall be rendered to individuals engaged in the various sectors of art and who have scored outstanding results;

7.2 The necessary support and incentive shall be rendered to professionals that score outstanding results and make important contributions in cultural research activities;

7.3 Due incentive shall be accorded to encourage and motivate professionals working in the various fields of culture;

8. With Regard to Protecting the Right of Property to Creative Works and Other Related Rights:

8.1 Existing laws of the country dealing with copy-right and other related rights shall be amended and new laws pursuant to the advancing technology shall be effected;

8.2 Necessary measures shall be taken to ensure that the right of property to creative works is properly observed;

8.3 The rights of individuals, groups and organisation who entrust archives and other moveable heritage to the national and regional archives and museums shall be protected;

8.4 The right of ownership of the people concerned shall be protected while traditional fine art works of the different nations and nationalities are variously put into use;

8.5 Professionals working in the cultural sector shall be encouraged to form their free professional associations;

9. With Regard to the Spread of Cultural Knowledge

9.1 Cultural themes shall be included into the educational curricula with the aim of integrating education with culture and thereby to shape the youth with a sense of cultural identity;

9.2 Educational programs reflecting the various cultures of the country shall be transmitted by the mass media institutions in order to promote the cultural knowledge of the peoples of Ethiopia;

10. With Regard to Personnel Training and the Modernization of Work Mechanisms:

10.1 Professionals working at different capacities in the cultural sector shall be provided with long-term and short-term training in and outside the country so that they can develop their professional competence;

10.2 A training program in the arts shall be devised to recruit more amateur artists and to develop their creative competence; a series of such training shall be put into effect at the centre and in the different regional states;

10.3 Modern methods and application that could assist in the development of the sector shall be put into practice;

11. With Regard to Popular Participation:

11.1 A favourable situation shall be created that will enable private investors to open theatre, cinema halls and galleries as well as to organize libraries and to import and distribute books;

11.2 An all rounded support and co-operation shall be offered to Ethiopians and foreign nationals who, by their own will and initiative engage themselves in a legally recognized activities of collection of fine arts and handicraft productions, ancient parchment, books and archives to those vendors and trusting who would transfer these to the government's safe keeping, as well as to those who make valuable contributions in the other fields of the culture;

11.3 Associations and organizations in the various fields of culture, where citizens could make their contribution at their own will shall be encouraged;

11.4 The peoples of the country shall be encouraged to participate in artistic and other cultural programs of dramatic nature;

11.5 Women's participation in the activities of the sector and their right to equally share the benefit thereof shall be promoted;

12. With Regard to Cultural Exchanges and Relationships:

12.1 A national information system and network for information exchange shall be organized;

12.2 New findings obtained by researchers in the cultural sector as a whole shall be made public so that they can be employed as the basis of planning in the country's development undertakings;

12.3 Strong national, continental and international relationships shall be established on the basis of the equality of cultures and mutual benefit, and this shall be done with the aim of consolidating the sectors that the policy comprehends and widely introduce the cultures of the peoples of Ethiopia to the rest of the world;

12.4 Attention shall be made to ensure all continental and international conventions that the country has signed and would sign with regard to culture are adequately observed;

13. Financial sources:

The expense necessary to run the activities of the cultural sector shall be raised by the state, international organizations, non-governmental organizations, and from aid assistance and contributions made by individuals and the public;

14. Executing Bodies of the Policy:

The executing bodies of the policy shall be government offices already operating at different levels of hierarchy and those yet to be opened, professional associations of the sector, governmental and non-governmental organizations as well as public organizations and individuals;

15. Implementation of the policy:

Laws and regulations necessary to implement the policy shall be decreed.